

# Triggers

Universal Controller 7.9.x

© 2024 by Stonebranch, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

# Table of Contents

|       |  |    |
|-------|--|----|
| 1     | Using Triggers .....                                   | 8  |
| 2     | Trigger Types.....                                     | 8  |
| 3     | Triggers Overview .....                                | 9  |
| 3.1   | Triggers .....   | 9  |
| 3.2   | Trigger Types .....                                    | 9  |
| 3.3   | Creating a Trigger .....                               | 10 |
| 3.4   | All Triggers / Active Triggers Lists .....             | 10 |
| 3.4.1 | All Triggers / Active Triggers Lists Information ..... | 11 |
| 3.5   | <Trigger Type> Triggers List .....                     | 12 |
| 3.6   | Trigger Details.....                                   | 13 |
| 3.7   | User-Defined Fields.....                               | 15 |
| 3.7.1 | URLs in User-Defined Fields.....                       | 15 |
| 3.8   | Daylight Saving Time.....                              | 15 |
| 3.8.1 | Interval-Based Times.....                              | 15 |
| 3.8.2 | Absolute Times.....                                    | 17 |
| 3.9   | Additional Information.....                            | 18 |
| 4     | Cron Trigger.....                                      | 19 |
| 4.1   | Overview .....   | 19 |
| 4.2   | Cron Syntax .....                                      | 19 |
| 4.2.1 | Cron Fields .....                                      | 19 |
| 4.2.2 | Cron Special Characters .....                          | 20 |
| 4.2.3 | Cron Criteria Examples .....                           | 20 |
| 4.3   | Creating a Cron Trigger .....                          | 21 |
| 4.3.1 | Cron Trigger Details.....                              | 22 |
| 4.3.2 | Cron Trigger Details Field Descriptions .....          | 23 |
| 4.4   | Scheduling a Time Interval.....                        | 30 |
| 4.5   | Generating a List of Qualifying Times .....            | 30 |
| 5     | Time Trigger .....                                     | 32 |
| 5.1   | Overview .....   | 32 |

|       |  |           |
|-------|--|-----------|
| 5.2   | Creating a Time Trigger.....                                     | 33        |
| 5.2.1 | Time Trigger Details .....                                       | 34        |
| 5.2.2 | Time Trigger Details Field Descriptions .....                    | 36        |
| 5.3   | Scheduling a Time Interval.....                                  | 44        |
| 5.3.1 | Restrict Times.....  | 41        |
| 5.4   | Generating a List of Qualifying Times .....                      | 45        |
| 6     | <b>Manual Trigger .....</b>                                      | <b>47</b> |
| 6.1   | Overview .....   | 47        |
| 6.2   | Creating a Manual Trigger and Triggering One or More Tasks ..... | 48        |
| 6.2.1 | Manual Trigger Details .....                                     | 49        |
| 6.2.2 | Manual Trigger Details Field Descriptions .....                  | 49        |
| 6.3   | Entering Variables.....  | 53        |
| 6.3.1 | Using the Trigger with Variables Menu Option.....                | 53        |
| 6.3.2 | Using the Variables Tab .....                                    | 53        |
| 7     | <b>Temporary Trigger .....</b>                                   | <b>54</b> |
| 7.1   | Overview .....   | 54        |
| 7.2   | Creating a Temporary Trigger.....                                | 54        |
| 7.2.1 | Temporary Trigger Details .....                                  | 55        |
| 7.2.2 | Temporary Trigger Details Field Descriptions .....               | 56        |
| 8     | <b>Agent File Monitor Trigger.....</b>                           | <b>61</b> |
| 8.1   | Overview .....   | 61        |
| 8.2   | Built-In Variables.....  | 61        |
| 8.3   | Prerequisites .....  | 61        |
| 8.4   | Creating an Agent File Monitor Trigger .....                     | 62        |
| 8.4.1 | Agent File Monitor Trigger Details.....                          | 63        |
| 8.4.2 | Agent File Monitor Trigger Details Field Descriptions .....      | 65        |
| 9     | <b>Task Monitor Trigger .....</b>                                | <b>71</b> |
| 9.1   | Overview .....   | 71        |
| 9.2   | Built-In Variables.....  | 71        |
| 9.3   | Prerequisites .....  | 71        |

|        |   |     |
|--------|---|-----|
| 9.4    | Creating a Task Monitor Trigger .....                     | 72  |
| 9.4.1  | Task Monitor Trigger Details .....                        | 73  |
| 9.4.2  | Task Monitor Trigger Details Field Descriptions .....     | 75  |
| 10     | Variable Monitor Trigger .....                            | 81  |
| 10.1   | Overview .....  | 81  |
| 10.2   | Built-In Variables .....                                  | 81  |
| 10.3   | Prerequisites .....                                       | 82  |
| 10.4   | Creating a Variable Monitor Trigger .....                 | 82  |
| 10.4.1 | Variable Monitor Trigger Details.....                     | 83  |
| 10.4.2 | Variable Monitor Trigger Details Field Descriptions ..... | 84  |
| 11     | Email Monitor Trigger .....                               | 91  |
| 11.1   | Overview .....  | 91  |
| 11.2   | Built-In Variables .....                                  | 91  |
| 11.3   | Prerequisites .....                                       | 91  |
| 11.4   | Creating an Email Monitor Trigger.....                    | 92  |
| 11.4.1 | Email Monitor Trigger Details .....                       | 93  |
| 11.4.2 | Email Monitor Trigger Details Field Descriptions .....    | 95  |
| 12     | Universal Monitor Trigger .....                           | 101 |
| 12.1   | Overview .....  | 101 |
| 12.2   | Built-In Variables .....                                  | 101 |
| 12.3   | Prerequisites .....                                       | 101 |
| 12.4   | Creating a Universal Monitor Trigger .....                | 102 |
| 12.4.1 | Universal Monitor Trigger Details.....                    | 103 |
| 12.4.2 | Universal Monitor Trigger Details Field Descriptions..... | 105 |
| 13     | z/OS Monitor Trigger .....                                | 111 |
| 13.1   | Overview .....  | 111 |
| 13.2   | Built-In Variables .....                                  | 111 |
| 13.3   | Prerequisites .....                                       | 111 |
| 13.4   | Creating an z/OS Monitor Trigger.....                     | 112 |
| 13.4.1 | z/OS Monitor Trigger Details .....                        | 113 |

|           |  |            |
|-----------|--|------------|
| 13.4.2    | z/OS Monitor Trigger Details Field Descriptions .....              | 115        |
| <b>14</b> | <b>Composite Trigger .....</b>                                     | <b>121</b> |
| 14.1      | Overview .....   | 121        |
| 14.2      | Built-In Variables .....   | 122        |
| 14.3      | Monitoring Component Status.....                                   | 122        |
| 14.4      | Forecasting .....  | 123        |
| 14.5      | Creating a Composite Trigger .....                                 | 123        |
| 14.5.1    | Composite Trigger Details .....                                    | 124        |
| 14.5.2    | Composite Trigger Details Field Descriptions .....                 | 126        |
| 14.6      | Time Component .....   | 133        |
| 14.6.1    | Time Component Details Field Descriptions .....                    | 133        |
| 14.7      | Agent File Monitor Component.....                                  | 139        |
| 14.7.1    | Agent File Monitor Component Details Field Descriptions.....       | 139        |
| 14.8      | Task Monitor Component .....                                       | 142        |
| 14.8.1    | Task Monitor Component Details Field Descriptions .....            | 142        |
| 14.9      | Variable Monitor Component.....                                    | 145        |
| 14.9.1    | Variable Monitor Component Details Field Descriptions.....         | 146        |
| 14.10     | Email Monitor Component .....                                      | 149        |
| 14.10.1   | Email Monitor Component Details Field Descriptions .....           | 149        |
| 14.11     | Universal Monitor Component.....                                   | 152        |
| 14.11.1   | Universal Monitor Component Details Field Descriptions .....       | 153        |
| 14.12     | z/OS Monitor Component .....                                       | 156        |
| 14.12.1   | z/OS Monitor Component Details Field Descriptions .....            | 156        |
| <b>15</b> | <b>Enabling and Disabling Triggers .....</b>                       | <b>160</b> |
| 15.1      | Introduction.....  | 160        |
| 15.2      | Enabling/Disabling a Single Trigger .....                          | 160        |
| 15.3      | Enabling/Disabling Multiple Triggers .....                         | 160        |
| 15.4      | Enabling/Disabling One or More Triggers from the Command Line..... | 161        |
| <b>16</b> | <b>Assigning and Unassigning Trigger Execution Users .....</b>     | <b>162</b> |
| 16.1      | Overview .....   | 162        |
| 16.2      | Determining Minimum Permissions for Assigned Execution User .....  | 163        |

|        |   |            |
|--------|---|------------|
| 16.3   | Assigning an Execution User to One or More Triggers ..... | 163        |
| 16.3.1 | Assigning an Execution User to a Single Trigger .....     | 164        |
| 16.3.2 | Assigning an Execution User to Multiple Triggers .....    | 165        |
| 16.4   | Unassigning an Execution User .....                       | 166        |
| 17     | <b>Copying Triggers .....</b>                             | <b>167</b> |
| 17.1   | Overview .....  | 167        |
| 17.2   | Copying a Trigger from a Triggers List.....               | 167        |
| 17.3   | Copying Multiple Triggers from a Triggers List .....      | 168        |
| 17.4   | Copying a Trigger from the Trigger Details.....           | 168        |
| 17.5   | Copy Permissions.....                                     | 169        |
| 18     | <b>Triggering with Variables.....</b>                     | <b>170</b> |
| 18.1   | Overview .....  | 170        |
| 18.2   | Using the Trigger Now... Pop-up Method .....              | 170        |
| 18.3   | Using the Variables Tab Method .....                      | 173        |
| 19     | <b>Triggering by Date and Time .....</b>                  | <b>175</b> |
| 19.1   | Overview .....  | 175        |
| 19.2   | Trigger by Date/Time.....                                 | 175        |

# 1 Using Triggers

---

[Overview](#)

[Enabling and Disabling Triggers](#)

[Assigning and Unassigning Trigger Execution Users](#)

[Copying Triggers](#)

[Triggering with Variables](#)

[Triggering by Date and Time](#)

# 2 Trigger Types

---

[Cron Trigger](#)

[Time Trigger](#)

[Manual Trigger](#)

[Temporary Trigger](#)

[Agent File Monitor Trigger](#)

[Task Monitor Trigger](#)

[Variable Monitor Trigger](#)

[Email Monitor Trigger](#)

[Universal Monitor Trigger](#)

[z/OS Monitor Trigger](#)

[Composite Trigger](#)

## 3 Triggers Overview

- [Triggers](#)
- [Trigger Types](#)
- [Creating a Trigger](#)
- [All Triggers / Active Triggers Lists](#)
  - [All Triggers / Active Triggers Lists Information](#)
- [<Trigger Type> Triggers List](#)
- [Trigger Details](#)
- [User-Defined Fields](#)
  - [URLs in User-Defined Fields](#)
- [Daylight Saving Time](#)
  - [Interval-Based Times](#)
  - [Absolute Times](#)
- [Additional Information](#)

### 3.1 Triggers

A trigger specifies times and/or events that trigger the launching of one or more tasks.

When a trigger is satisfied, Universal Controller launches the tasks specified in the trigger. Each trigger can have an unlimited number of tasks associated with it. All of the specified tasks are run each time the trigger is satisfied. If you want to specify dependencies such as "run Task B only if Task A fails," create a [Workflow](#), which is a series of inter-connected tasks.

A built-in [trigger variable](#) is available for returning the trigger name. Additional [built-in variables](#) are supported for specific trigger types.

### 3.2 Trigger Types

| Trigger Type                        | Usage  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">Agent File Monitor</a>  | Trigger one or more tasks based on the creation, deletion, or change of a file on a particular machine.                            |
| <a href="#">Application Monitor</a> | Trigger one or more tasks based on the status of one or more application resources.  |
| <a href="#">Composite</a>           | Trigger one or more tasks based on multiple file monitoring, task monitoring, variable monitoring, and/or email monitoring events. |
| <a href="#">Cron</a>                | Specify dates and times, using Cron syntax, at which a task will be triggered.   |
| <a href="#">Email Monitor</a>       | Trigger one or more tasks based on the conditions specified in an associated <a href="#">Email Monitor</a> task.                   |
| <a href="#">Manual</a>              | Launch task(s) immediately, while setting or overriding the value of one or more user-defined variables specified in the task(s).  |
| <a href="#">Task Monitor</a>        | Trigger one or more tasks based on the conditions specified in an associated <a href="#">Task Monitor</a> task.                    |

| Trigger Type                      | Usage  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <a href="#">Temporary</a>         | Set up a one-time trigger for a task, based on a single date and time.   |
| <a href="#">Time</a>              | Specify dates and times at which a task will be triggered.   |
| <a href="#">Universal Monitor</a> | Trigger one or more tasks based on the conditions specified in an associated <a href="#">Universal Monitor</a> task. |
| <a href="#">Variable Monitor</a>  | Trigger one or more tasks based on the conditions specified in an associated <a href="#">Variable Monitor</a> task.  |
| <a href="#">z/OS Monitor</a>      | Trigger one or more tasks based on the conditions specified in an associated <a href="#">z/OS Monitor</a> task.      |

### 3.3 Creating a Trigger

There are multiple ways to create a trigger:

1. On the [All Triggers or Active Triggers list](#), click the **New** drop-down list and select a trigger type. A Trigger Details pop-up displays that lets you enter / select information for a new trigger.
2. On the Triggers list for a specific [trigger type](#), click the **New** icon. A Trigger Details pop-up displays that lets you enter / select information for a new trigger.
3. In the empty (except for default values) [Triggers Overview#Trigger Details](#) that displays below the trigger list for a specific trigger type, enter / select information for a new trigger. If the Trigger Details displays information for an existing trigger, click the **New** button to clear the Trigger Details and enter / select information for a new trigger.
4. Create a [copy](#) of a trigger by clicking the **Copy** button in the Trigger Details and renaming the trigger.

For detailed information on creating a trigger for a specific trigger type, click that trigger type in the [Triggers Overview#Trigger Types](#) table, above.

### 3.4 All Triggers / Active Triggers Lists

To display a list of all currently defined triggers for all trigger types, from the [Automation Center](#) navigation pane select **Triggers > All Triggers**. The All Triggers list displays.

To display a list of all currently defined and enabled triggers for all trigger types, from the [Automation Center](#) navigation pane select **Triggers > Active Triggers**. The Active Triggers list displays.

#### Note

The All Triggers list and the Active Triggers list display the same columns of information about triggers.

| Name                                     | Type                | Description | Enabled | Restriction Noun(s) | Restriction Qualifier(s) | Next Scheduled Time | Updated By   | Updated                   |
|--|---------------------|-------------|---------|---------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|--------------|---------------------------|
| stonebranch-applicationmonitortrigger-01 | Application Monitor |             | ⊘       | Day                 | Year                     |                     | ops.admin    | 2014-06-13 14:49:14 -0400 |
| stonebranch-applicationmonitortrigger-02 | Application Monitor |             | ⊘       | Day                 | Year                     |                     | ops.admin    | 2014-06-13 14:49:21 -0400 |
| stonebranch-applicationmonitortrigger-03 | Application Monitor |             | ⊘       | Day                 | Year                     |                     | ops.admin    | 2014-06-13 14:49:26 -0400 |
| stonebranch-applicationmonitortrigger-04 | Application Monitor |             | ⊘       | Day                 | Year                     |                     | ops.admin    | 2014-06-13 14:49:30 -0400 |
| stonebranch-applicationmonitortrigger-05 | Application Monitor |             | ⊘       | Day                 | Year                     |                     | ops.admin    | 2014-06-13 14:49:34 -0400 |
| stonebranch-compositetrigger-01          | Composite           |             | ⊘       | Day                 | Year                     |                     | ops.admin    | 2016-03-04 14:36:09 -0500 |
| stonebranch-compositetrigger-02          | Composite           |             | ⊘       | Day                 | Year                     |                     | ops.admin    | 2015-06-17 15:31:47 -0400 |
| stonebranch-compositetrigger-03          | Composite           |             | ⊘       | Day                 | Year                     |                     | ops.admin    | 2015-06-15 15:20:15 -0400 |
| stonebranch-compositetrigger-04          | Composite           |             | ⊘       | Day                 | Year                     |                     | ops.admin    | 2015-06-15 15:20:25 -0400 |
| stonebranch-compositetrigger-05          | Composite           |             | ⊘       | Day                 | Year                     |                     | ops.admin    | 2015-06-15 15:20:42 -0400 |
| stonebranch-crontrigger-01               | Cron                |             | ⊘       | Day                 | Year                     |                     | keith.miller | 2018-07-23 22:10:53 -0400 |
| stonebranch-crontrigger-02               | Cron                |             | ⊘       | Day                 | Year                     |                     | ops.admin    | 2014-06-13 14:25:57 -0400 |
| stonebranch-crontrigger-03               | Cron                |             | ⊘       | Day                 | Year                     |                     | keith.miller | 2018-07-23 22:10:48 -0400 |
| stonebranch-crontrigger-04               | Cron                |             | ⊘       | Day                 | Year                     |                     | ops.admin    | 2014-06-13 14:26:06 -0400 |
| stonebranch-crontrigger-05               | Cron                |             | ⊘       | Day                 | Year                     |                     | ops.admin    | 2015-02-06 12:31:56 -0500 |
| stonebranch-filemonitortrigger-01        | Agent File Monitor  |             | ⊘       | Day                 | Year                     |                     | ops.admin    | 2016-04-19 00:40:41 -0400 |
| stonebranch-filemonitortrigger-02        | Agent File Monitor  |             | ⊘       | Day                 | Year                     |                     | ops.admin    | 2014-06-13 14:46:48 -0400 |
| stonebranch-filemonitortrigger-03        | Agent File Monitor  |             | ⊘       | Day                 | Year                     |                     | ops.admin    | 2014-06-13 14:46:53 -0400 |
| stonebranch-filemonitortrigger-04        | Agent File Monitor  |             | ⊘       | Day                 | Year                     |                     | ops.admin    | 2014-06-13 14:46:57 -0400 |
| stonebranch-filemonitortrigger-05        | Agent File Monitor  |             | ⊘       | Day                 | Year                     |                     | ops.admin    | 2015-02-06 12:33:28 -0500 |
| stonebranch-manualtrigger-01             | Manual              |             | ⊘       | Day                 | Year                     |                     | ops.admin    | 2016-04-18 14:11:35 -0400 |
| stonebranch-manualtrigger-02             | Manual              |             | ⊘       | Day                 | Year                     |                     | ops.admin    | 2016-04-18 14:11:35 -0400 |
| stonebranch-manualtrigger-03             | Manual              |             | ⊘       | Day                 | Year                     |                     | ops.admin    | 2014-06-13 14:44:44 -0400 |
| stonebranch-manualtrigger-04             | Manual              |             | ⊘       | Day                 | Year                     |                     | ops.admin    | 2014-06-13 14:44:48 -0400 |
| stonebranch-manualtrigger-05             | Manual              |             | ⊘       | Day                 | Year                     |                     | ops.admin    | 2014-06-13 14:44:52 -0400 |
| stonebranch-manualtrigger-06             | Manual              |             | ⊘       | Day                 | Year                     |                     | mdavis       | 2016-04-13 10:31:40 -0400 |
| stonebranch-taskmonitortrigger-01        | Task Monitor        |             | ⊙       | Day                 | Year                     |                     | ops.admin    | 2014-06-24 18:08:54 -0400 |
| stonebranch-taskmonitortrigger-02        | Task Monitor        |             | ⊘       | Day                 | Year                     |                     | ops.admin    | 2014-06-13 14:47:49 -0400 |
| stonebranch-taskmonitortrigger-03        | Task Monitor        |             | ⊘       | Day                 | Year                     |                     | ops.admin    | 2014-06-13 14:47:53 -0400 |
| stonebranch-taskmonitortrigger-04        | Task Monitor        |             | ⊘       | Day                 | Year                     |                     | ops.admin    | 2014-06-13 14:47:58 -0400 |
| stonebranch-taskmonitortrigger-05        | Task Monitor        |             | ⊘       | Day                 | Year                     |                     | ops.admin    | 2014-06-13 14:48:02 -0400 |
| stonebranch-temporarytrigger-01          | Temporary           |             | ⊘       | Day                 | Year                     |                     | ops.admin    | 2014-10-16 10:50:00 -0400 |
| stonebranch-temporarytrigger-02          | Temporary           |             | ⊘       | Day                 | Year                     |                     | ops.admin    | 2014-06-13 14:45:36 -0400 |
| stonebranch-temporarytrigger-03          | Temporary           |             | ⊘       | Day                 | Year                     |                     | ops.admin    | 2014-06-13 14:45:41 -0400 |

### 3.4.1 All Triggers / Active Triggers Lists Information

The following table provides a description of the default columns that display on the All Triggers and Active Triggers lists. For information about customizing this list, including filtering, sorting, searching, and other list features, see [Record Lists](#).

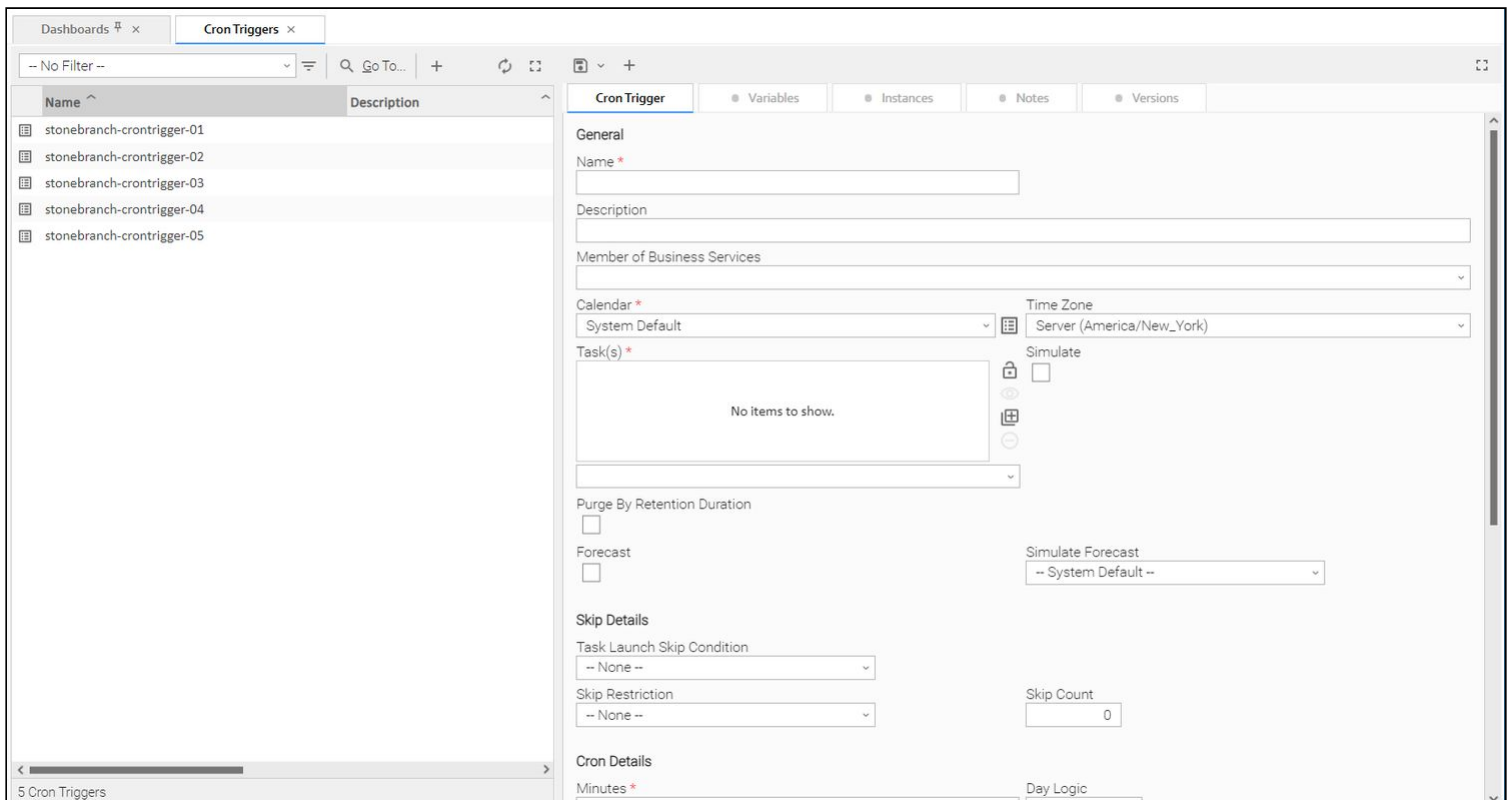
| Column              | Description   |
|---------------------|---|
| Name                | Name used within the Controller to identify this trigger. It can contain a maximum of 255 alphanumeric characters. It is the responsibility of the user to develop a workable <a href="#">naming scheme</a> for triggers.   |
| Type                | User-defined; type of trigger.<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Composite</li> <li>• CRON</li> <li>• Time</li> <li>• Temporary</li> <li>• Manual</li> <li>• Email Monitor</li> <li>• Agent File Monitor</li> <li>• Task Monitor</li> <li>• Variable Monitor</li> <li>• Application Monitor</li> </ul> |
| Description         | Description of this record. Maximum length is 255 characters.   |
| Next Scheduled Time | System-supplied; for time-based triggers. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Enabled, the next date and time this trigger will be satisfied. See <a href="#">Displaying Trigger Forecast Information</a> .   |

| Column     | Description   |
|------------|---|
| Enabled    | User-defined; indication of whether the trigger is enabled (checked) or disabled (not checked). The user enables and disables the trigger by clicking the <a href="#">Enable Trigger</a> / <a href="#">Disable Trigger</a> buttons. Only enabled triggers are processed by the Controller.<br><br><div style="border: 1px solid orange; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>If the <a href="#">Confirm Enable/Disable Trigger Command</a> Universal Controller system property is set to yes, a confirmation pop-up displays if a user selects to enable or disable a trigger.</p> </div> |
| Updated By | User that triggered or last updated this trigger.   |
| Updated    | Date and time this trigger was triggered or last updated.   |

### 3.5 <Trigger Type> Triggers List

If you select **Triggers > <Trigger Type>** from the [Automation Center](#) navigation pane, a triggers list for that selected trigger type displays.

For example:



The default columns that display on a <Trigger Type> Triggers list are specific to that type of trigger.

## 3.6 Trigger Details

When you click the Details icon for a trigger in a Triggers List, the Trigger Details displays all currently defined information for that trigger.

Dashboards x Tasks x Triggers x Cron Trigger Details: stonebranch-crontrigger-01 x

Enable Trigger Now... List Qualifying Times...

Cron Trigger Variables Instances Notes Versions

### General

Name \* stonebranch-crontrigger-01 Version 1

Description

Member of Business Services

Calendar \* System Default Time Zone US/Eastern

Task(s) \* stonebranch-windowstask-01 Simulate

Purge By Retention Duration

Forecast  Simulate Forecast -- System Default --

### Status

Status Disabled

Disabled By Disabled Time

### Skip Details

Task Launch Skip Condition Active

Skip Restriction -- None -- Skip Count 0

### Cron Details

Minutes \* 0 Day Logic And

Hours \* 20

Day of Month \* \*

Month \* \*

Day of Week \* \*

Cron Criteria 0 20 \* \* \*

### Restrictions

Special Restriction

For information on Details for a specific trigger type, click the appropriate link in Trigger Types, above.

For information on how to access additional details - such as [Metadata](#) and complete [database Details](#) - for triggers (or any type of record), see [Records](#).

## 3.7 User-Defined Fields

You can define two fields that will display in the General Information section of the trigger Details for every existing and new task and task instance.

To define a user-defined field:

1. Enter a value in either (or both) of the following Universal Controller system properties:  
[User Defined Trigger Field 1 Label](#)  
[User Defined Trigger Field 2 Label](#)
2. To specify whether or not a user-defined field is required, enter a value in the appropriate Universal Controller system property:  
[User Defined Trigger Field 1 Required](#)  
[User Defined Trigger Field 2 Required](#)
3. Re-login or click your browser refresh button to see the field(s) in every trigger Details. In either case, all unsaved changes will be lost, including any open application tabs.

### Note

The [Custom Field 1](#) and [Custom Field 2](#) built-in variables resolve to the current values of these user-defined fields.

### 3.7.1 URLs in User-Defined Fields

You can enter a URL in a user-defined field in any trigger Details. Format: [http://](#), [https://](#), and [ftp://](#) are supported. For example: <https://www.stonebranch.com>.

An icon, which links to the URL resource, will automatically display next to the field. If you select that user-defined field as a column in the triggers list for that trigger type, the URL displays as a link in that column for that trigger. When you click the field icon or the URL link in the column, the URL resource will open in a new browser tab.

## 3.8 Daylight Saving Time

For [Cron](#) and [Time](#) triggers, the Controller handles the switch to and from Daylight Saving Time as described below.

How the time change is handled differs between [interval-based times](#) (such as "every 15 minutes") and [absolute times](#) (such as "2:30 a.m.").

### 3.8.1 Interval-Based Times

For interval-based time Cron and Time triggers, the behavior is the same.

### 3.8.1.1 When Time Moves Forward

An interval-based time Cron or Time trigger defined to run at a time that is being skipped due to the time change will also be "skipped," as shown in the following example; the time zone is Eastern (EST) and the time changes from 2 a.m. EST to 3 a.m. on March 12. In this case, the 15 minute interval trigger will run at the following times:

```
Sunday, March 12, 2017 00:00:00 EST -0500
Sunday, March 12, 2017 00:15:00 EST -0500
Sunday, March 12, 2017 00:30:00 EST -0500
Sunday, March 12, 2017 00:45:00 EST -0500
Sunday, March 12, 2017 01:00:00 EST -0500
Sunday, March 12, 2017 01:15:00 EST -0500
Sunday, March 12, 2017 01:30:00 EST -0500
Sunday, March 12, 2017 01:45:00 EST -0500
Sunday, March 12, 2017 03:00:00 EDT -0400
Sunday, March 12, 2017 03:15:00 EDT -0400
Sunday, March 12, 2017 03:30:00 EDT -0400
Sunday, March 12, 2017 03:45:00 EDT -0400
```

### 3.8.1.2 When Time Moves Back

A Time or Cron trigger defined to run at a time that is being repeated due to the time change will also be repeated, as shown in the following example; the time zone is Eastern (EST) and the time changes from 2 a.m. EST to 1 a.m. on November 5. In this case, the 15 minute interval trigger will run at the following times:

```
Sunday, November 05, 2017 00:00:00 EDT -0400
Sunday, November 05, 2017 00:15:00 EDT -0400
Sunday, November 05, 2017 00:30:00 EDT -0400
Sunday, November 05, 2017 00:45:00 EDT -0400
Sunday, November 05, 2017 01:00:00 EDT -0400
Sunday, November 05, 2017 01:15:00 EDT -0400
Sunday, November 05, 2017 01:30:00 EDT -0400
Sunday, November 05, 2017 01:45:00 EDT -0400
Sunday, November 05, 2017 01:00:00 EST -0500
Sunday, November 05, 2017 01:15:00 EST -0500
Sunday, November 05, 2017 01:30:00 EST -0500
Sunday, November 05, 2017 01:45:00 EST -0500
Sunday, November 05, 2017 02:00:00 EST -0500
Sunday, November 05, 2017 02:15:00 EST -0500
Sunday, November 05, 2017 02:30:00 EST -0500
Sunday, November 05, 2017 02:45:00 EST -0500
Sunday, November 05, 2017 03:00:00 EST -0500
Sunday, November 05, 2017 03:15:00 EST -0500
Sunday, November 05, 2017 03:30:00 EST -0500
Sunday, November 05, 2017 03:45:00 EST -0500
```

## 3.8.2 Absolute Times

For absolute time Cron and Time triggers, the behavior is different.

### 3.8.2.1 Cron Trigger

#### 3.8.2.1.1 Basic Behavior

The behavior of the Cron trigger follows the standard Cron behavior as described in the man page for Cron.

Each line has five time and date fields, followed by a user name if this is the system `crontab` file, followed by a command. Commands are executed by `cron(8)` when the minute, hour, and month of year fields match the current time, and at least one of the two day fields (day of month, or day of week) match the current time. This means that non-existent times, such as "missing hours" during daylight saving conversion, will never match, causing jobs scheduled during the "missing times" not to be run. Similarly, times that occur more than once (again, during daylight savings conversion) will cause matching jobs to be run twice.

#### 3.8.2.1.2 When Time Moves Forward

A Cron trigger defined to run at a time that is being skipped due to the time change will also be skipped.

For example: A trigger is defined for every Sunday at 2:30 a.m. On March 12, 2017, the time changes from 2 a.m. EST to 3 a.m., so on March 12 the 2:30 a.m. run is skipped and runs the following Sunday at 2:30 a.m.

#### 3.8.2.1.3 When Time Moves Back

A Cron trigger defined to run at a time that is being repeated due to the time change will also be repeated.

For example: A trigger is defined for every Sunday at 1:30 a.m. On November 5, 2017, the time changes from 2 a.m. EDT to 1 a.m., so on November 5 the 1:30 a.m. run is repeated, as shown below:

```
Sunday, November 05, 2017 01:30:00 EDT -0400
Sunday, November 05, 2017 01:30:00 EST -0500
```

### 3.8.2.2 Time Trigger

#### 3.8.2.2.1 When Time Moves Forward

A Time trigger defined to run at a time that is being skipped due to the time change will run as though the time did not change; however, the recorded run time will be one hour later.

For example: A trigger is defined for every Sunday at 2:30 a.m. On March 12, 2017, the time changes from 2 a.m. EST to 3 a.m. EST, so on March 12 the 2:30 a.m. run fires at 3:30. The following Sunday, and henceforth, it runs at 2:30 a.m., as shown below:

```
Sunday, March 05, 2017 02:30:00 EST -0500
Sunday, March 12, 2017 03:30:00 EDT -0400
```

```
Sunday, March 19, 2017 02:30:00 EDT -0400
Sunday, March 26, 2017 02:30:00 EDT -0400
```

### 3.8.2.2.2 When Time Moves Back

A Time trigger defined to run at a time that is being repeated due to the time change will not be repeated.

For example: A trigger is defined for every Sunday at 1:30 a.m. On November 5, 2017, the time changes from 2 a.m. EDT to 1 a.m. EST, so on November 5 the 1:30 a.m. run fires once, as shown below:

```
Sunday, October 29, 2017 01:30:00 EDT -0400
Sunday, November 05, 2017 01:30:00 EDT -0400
Sunday, November 12, 2017 01:30:00 EST -0500
Sunday, November 19, 2017 01:30:00 EST -0500
Sunday, November 26, 2017 01:30:00 EST -0500
```

## 3.9 Additional Information

The following pages provide additional information for triggers:

- [Enabling and Disabling Triggers](#)
- [Copying Triggers](#)
- [Triggering with Variables](#)
- [Triggering by Date and Time](#)
- [Displaying Trigger Forecast Information](#)

## 4 Cron Trigger

- [Overview](#)
- [Cron Syntax](#)
  - [Cron Fields](#)
  - [Cron Special Characters](#)
  - [Cron Criteria Examples](#)
- [Creating a Cron Trigger](#)
  - [Cron Trigger Details](#)
  - [Cron Trigger Details Field Descriptions](#)
- [Scheduling a Time Interval](#)
- [Generating a List of Qualifying Times](#)

### 4.1 Overview

The Cron trigger, similar to the [Time trigger](#), allows you to specify dates and times at which a task will be triggered.

With both Cron and Time triggers, you can define:

- Simple date and times, such as "every weekday at 12:00 a.m."
- Specific dates and times, such as "March 15 at 12:00 a.m."
- A series of dates and times, such as "every Friday at every hour."
- A mixture of specific dates/times and a series, such as "every Monday at 9 a.m."
- Complex dates and times, such as "every 3 hours between 8 a.m. and 5 p.m. on the last business day of the year."

(Read [Daylight Saving Time](#) for details about how Universal Controller handles Daylight Saving Time.)

It is recommended that you use a Cron trigger, rather than a Time trigger, if you want to schedule non-standard time intervals for a triggering a task (see [Cron Trigger#Scheduling a Time Interval](#), below).

### 4.2 Cron Syntax

The Cron trigger uses standard Cron syntax. Once the Cron trigger is entered into the system, the Controller interprets it and processes it as it would any other trigger. The trigger is satisfied when the current date and time match all the values specified in the Minutes, Hours, Day of Month, Month, and Day of Week fields.

#### 4.2.1 Cron Fields

The following table identifies the allowed values for the time and date fields that are used to specify the Cron Criteria in the Cron Trigger Details.

| Field Name | Required | Allowed Values | Allowed <a href="#">Special Characters</a> |
|------------|----------|----------------|--|
| Minutes    | Yes      | 0-59           | * / , -                                    |

| Field Name   | Required | Allowed Values          | Allowed Special Characters |
|--------------|----------|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| Hours        | Yes      | 0-23                    | * / , -                    |
| Day of Month | Yes      | 1-31                    | * / , -                    |
| Month        | Yes      | 1-12 or JAN-DEC         | * / , -                    |
| Day of Week  | Yes      | 0-7 or SUN (0 or 7)-SAT | * / , -                    |

**Note**

The day when a Cron trigger launches can be specified by two fields: [Cron Trigger#Day of Month](#) and [Cron Trigger#Day of Week](#). If both fields are restricted (that is, they both are not \*), the trigger launches based on the [Cron Trigger#Day Logic](#) field value. If [Cron Trigger#Day Logic](#) is set to **Or**, when either Day field matches, the trigger can launch. For example: 30 4 1,20 \* 5 would cause the trigger to launch at 4:30 a.m. on the 1st and 20th of each month, as well as on every Friday. If, however, [Cron Trigger#Day Logic](#) is set to **And**, the trigger would launch at 4:30 a.m. only on days that are the 1st or 20th which are also a Friday.

### 4.2.2 Cron Special Characters

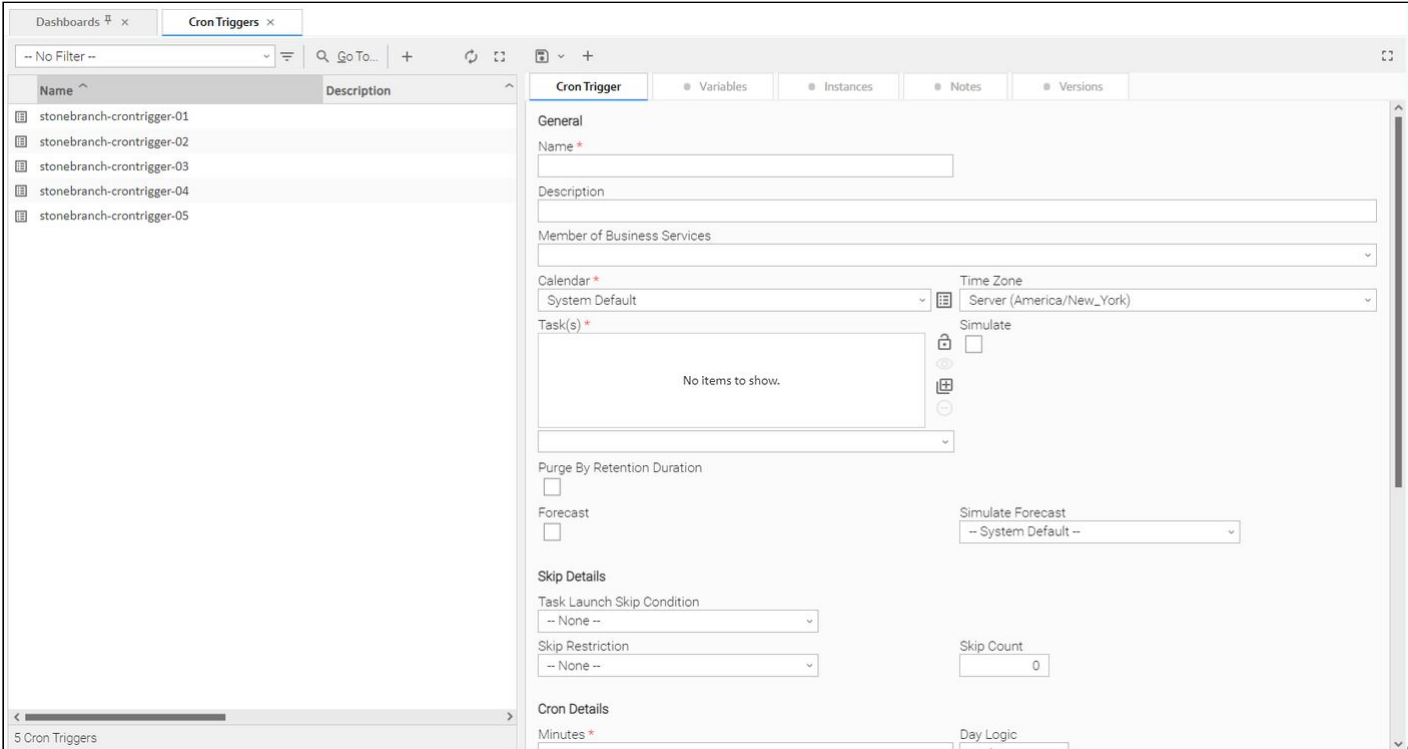


|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| <b>Asterisk ( * )</b> | An asterisk indicates that the expression matches for all values of the field. For example, using * in the Month field indicates every month.  |
| <b>Slash ( / )</b>    | A slash describes an increment of ranges. For example, <b>5-50/15</b> in the Minutes field indicate the fifth minute of the hour and every 15 minutes thereafter until the 50th minute (5,20,35,50). |
| <b>Hyphen ( - )</b>   | Defines a range of numbers, which are two numbers separated by a hyphen. The specified range is inclusive. For example, <b>9-17</b> in the Hours field means from 9 a.m. to 5 p.m., inclusive.       |
| <b>Comma ( , )</b>    | Separates items in a list. A list is a set of numbers or ranges separated by commas. For example, <b>1,5-9,18-20</b> in the Hours field indicate the following hours 1,5,6,7,8,9,18,19,20.           |

### 4.2.3 Cron Criteria Examples

| Cron Criteria      | Description   |
|--------------------|---|
| 0 3 30 4,6,9,11 5  | At 3 a.m. on the 30th of the month, for months with exactly 30 days, if the 30th is a Friday. |
| 0 3 31 * 0         | At 3 a.m. on the 31st of the month if the 31st is a Sunday.                                   |
| 0 3 22-28 * 0      | At 3 a.m. on the 4th Sunday of every month.   |
| 0 5-19/7 * * *     | Every 7 hours between 5 a.m. and 7 p.m., daily.   |
| 0 5,12,19 * * 1,3  | Every 7 hours between 5 a.m. to 7 p.m. on Monday and Wednesday.                               |
| 0 9-17 * * Mon-Fri | Every hour between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m. from Monday to Friday.                                   |

| Cron Criteria       | Description  |
|---------------------|--|
| 0 2-11/3 * * *      | Every 3 hours between 2 a.m. and 11 a.m., daily.   |
| 0 3 29 2 *          | At 3 a.m. on February 29th.  |
| 30 1-3,17 * * 1,3,5 | At 30 minutes past the hours of 1 a.m., 2 a.m., 3 a.m., and 5 p.m. on Monday, Wednesday, and Friday. |

### 4.3 Creating a Cron Trigger

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| <p><b>Step 1</b></p> | <p>From the <a href="#">Automation Center</a> navigation pane, select <b>Triggers &gt; Cron Triggers</b>. The Cron Triggers list displays.</p> <p>To the right of the list, Cron Trigger Details for a new Cron trigger displays.</p>   |
| <p><b>Step 2</b></p> | <p>Enter/select Details for a new Cron trigger, using the <a href="#">field descriptions</a> below as a guide.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Required fields display an asterisk ( * ) after the field name.</li> <li>• Default values for fields, if available, display automatically.</li> </ul> <p>To display more of the Details fields on the screen, you can either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use the scroll bar.</li> <li>• Temporarily <a href="#">hide the list</a> above the Details.</li> <li>• Click the  button above the list to display a pop-up version of the Details.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Step 3</b></p> | <p>Click a  button. The trigger is added to the database, and all buttons and tabs in the Trigger Details are enabled.</p>  |
| <p><b>Step 4</b></p> | <p><a href="#">Enable the trigger(s)</a> as desired.</p>   |

**Note**

To [open](#) an existing record on the list, either:

- Click a record in the list to display its record Details below the list. (To clear record Details below the list, click the **New** button that displays above and below the Details.)
- Clicking the [Details icon](#) next to a record name in the list, or right-click a record in the list and then click **Open** in the [Action menu](#) that displays, to display a pop-up version of the record Details.
- Right-click a record in the a list, or open a record and right-click in the record Details, and then click **Open In Tab** in the [Action menu](#) that displays, to display the record Details under a new tab on the record list page (see [Record Details as Tabs](#)).

### 4.3.1 Cron Trigger Details

The following Cron Trigger Details is for an existing Cron trigger. See the [field descriptions](#), below, for a description of the fields that display in the Cron Trigger Details.

Dashboards x Tasks x Triggers x **Cron Trigger Details: stonebranch-crontrigger-01 x**

Enable Trigger Now... List Qualifying Times...

**Cron Trigger** Variables Instances Notes Versions

### General

Name \* stonebranch-crontrigger-01 Version 1

Description

Member of Business Services

Calendar \* System Default Time Zone US/Eastern

Task(s) \* stonebranch-windowstask-01 Simulate

Purge By Retention Duration

Forecast  Simulate Forecast -- System Default --

### Status

Status Disabled

Disabled By Disabled Time

### Skip Details

Task Launch Skip Condition Active

Skip Restriction -- None -- Skip Count 0

### Cron Details

Minutes \* 0 Day Logic And

Hours \* 20

Day of Month \* \*

Month \* \*

Day of Week \* \*

Cron Criteria 0 20 \*\*\*

### Restrictions

Special Restriction

## 4.3.2 Cron Trigger Details Field Descriptions

The following table describes the fields, buttons, and tabs that display in the Cron Trigger Details.

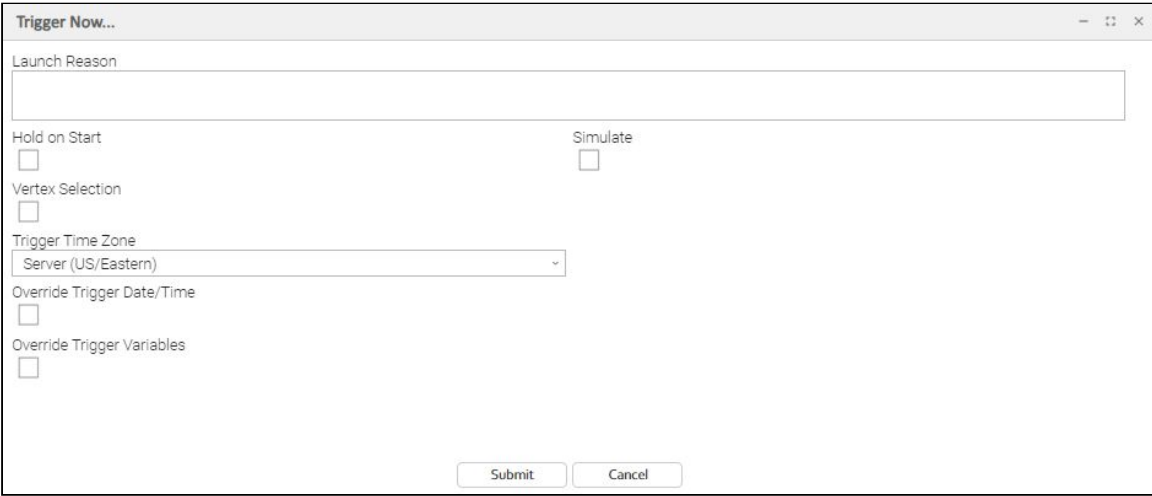
| Field Name                  | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>General</b>              | This section contains general information about the trigger.   |
| Name                        | Name used within the Controller to identify this trigger. It can contain a maximum of 255 alphanumeric characters. It is the responsibility of the user to develop a workable <a href="#">naming scheme</a> for triggers.  |
| Version                     | System-supplied; version number of the current record, which is incremented by the system every time a user updates a record. Click the <a href="#">Versions tab</a> to view previous versions. For details, see <a href="#">Record Versioning</a> .   |
| Description                 | Description of this record. Maximum length is 255 characters.  |
| Member of Business Services | User-defined; Allows you to select one or more <a href="#">Business Services</a> that this record belongs to. (You also can Check All or Uncheck All Business Services for this record.)<br><br>You can select up to 62 Business Services for any record type, and enter a maximum of 2048 characters for each Business Service.<br><br>If the <a href="#">Business Service Visibility Restricted</a> Universal Controller system property is set to true, depending on your assigned (or inherited) <a href="#">Permissions</a> or <a href="#">Roles</a> , Business Services available for selection may be restricted. |
| Calendar                    | Calendar that defines the business days, holidays, and other special days that determine the run dates for the task(s) specified in the trigger.<br><br>Select a Calendar from the drop-down list of all existing Calendars. To display detailed information about a selected calendar, click the <a href="#">Details icon</a> next to the Calendar field.   |
| Time Zone                   | User-defined; allows you to specify the time zone that will be applied to the time(s) specified in the trigger. For example, if you specify 23:00 and a time zone of Canada/Central, the task will run at 11:00 p.m. Central Canada time.  |
| Task(s)                     | Name of the task(s) being triggered when this trigger is satisfied. When selecting tasks from the Details, click on the lock icon to unlock the field and <a href="#">select tasks</a> .   |
| Simulate                    | Specifies if the instances generated by this trigger should execute under <a href="#">simulation</a> mode, in which none of the tasks execute. Alternatively, simulation mode can be enabled from the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command (see <a href="#">Triggering with Variables</a> and <a href="#">Triggering by Date and Time</a> ).  |
| Purge By Retention Duration | Specification for whether triggered task instances can be purged by <a href="#">retention duration</a> .   |
| Exclude Backup              | If <a href="#">Purge By Retention Duration</a> is selected; Specification for whether qualifying task instances can be excluded from the backup when being purged by retention duration.   |
| Retention Duration          | If <a href="#">Purge By Retention Duration</a> is selected; Minimum retention duration for the selected <a href="#">Retention Duration Unit</a> before triggered task instances can qualify for purge.<br><br>If <a href="#">Retention Duration Unit</a> = Days, valid values are 1 to 366.<br>If <a href="#">Retention Duration Unit</a> = Hours, valid values are 1 to 24.   |
| Retention Duration Unit     | If <a href="#">Purge By Retention Duration</a> is selected; Retention duration unit.<br><br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hours</li> <li>• Days</li> </ul>   |
| Execution User              | Read-only; Execution user that has been selected (via the <a href="#">Assign Execution User</a> action) to override the execution user of task instances being launched by the trigger.  |

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Forecast            | <p>If checked, the Controller calculates the date and time when this trigger will be satisfied for the next number of days, as specified in the <a href="#">Forecast Period In Days</a> Universal Controller system property.</p> <p>The Controller writes the forecasting entries to the <a href="#">Forecasts List</a>.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid orange; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>If this field is checked on a trigger and the trigger is promoted, it will not be checked for that trigger on the target system.</p> </div>  |
| Simulate Forecast   | <p>Enables the override of the <a href="#">System Default Trigger Simulate Forecast</a> Universal Controller system property specification for whether or not to simulate forecasting of a trigger.</p> <p>By enabling trigger forecast simulation, it allows you to enable a trigger to generate forecast records without the trigger launching the specified task(s) at the next scheduled time.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• -- System Default --</li> <li>• Use the system default for enabling / disabling trigger forecast simulation as specified by System Default Trigger Simulate Forecast.</li> <li>• True</li> <li>• Enable trigger forecast simulation.</li> <li>• False</li> <li>• Disable trigger forecast simulation.</li> </ul> <p>At the next scheduled time the controller will only log a message similar to the following.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <pre>Trigger simulation: Trigger [Time] "<i>trigger-name</i>" with id <i>trigger-uuid</i> launching task "<i>task-name</i>" with id <i>task-uuid</i> using trigger variables {...}. Next scheduled trigger time "Sat Apr 01 11:02:00 EDT 2023".</pre> </div> |
| <b>Status</b>       | This section contains information about the current status of the trigger.  |
| Status              | System-defined; Specification for whether the trigger is Enabled or Disabled. The user enables and disables the trigger by clicking the <a href="#">Enable</a> / <a href="#">Disable</a> buttons. Only enabled triggers are processed by the Controller.  |
| Next Scheduled Time | System-supplied; for time-based triggers. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Enabled, the next date and time this trigger will be satisfied. See <a href="#">Displaying Trigger Forecast Information</a> .   |
| Enabled By          | System-supplied. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Enabled, ID of the user who most recently enabled this trigger.  |
| Disabled By         | System-supplied; If <a href="#">Status</a> = Disabled, ID of the user who most recently disabled this trigger. (By default, all new triggers are disabled.)   |
| Enabled Time        | System-supplied. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Enabled, Date and time that the trigger was enabled.   |
| Disabled Time       | System-supplied. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Disabled, Date and time that the trigger was disabled.   |
| <b>Skip Details</b> | This section contains detailed information about skipping the trigger.  |

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <p>Task Launch Skip Condition</p> | <p>User-defined; Controls when launching a task for the trigger will be skipped.</p> <p>Default is the value of the <a href="#">Trigger Task Launch Skip Condition Default</a> Universal Controller system property.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• -- None --<br/>Do not skip the task launch.</li> <li>• Active<br/>Skip the task launch if a previous instance is still active.</li> <li>• Active By Trigger<br/>Skip the task launch if a previous instance launched by the trigger is still active.</li> </ul> <p>Task Launch Skip Condition is not applicable when using the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command and will be ignored.</p>  |
| <p>Skip Restriction</p>           | <p>User-defined; Specification for when this trigger should skip and not launch the task(s).</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• -- None --<br/>No skip restrictions</li> <li>• Before<br/>Trigger will skip if the current date and time is before the specified <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip Before Time</a> values.</li> <li>• After<br/>Trigger will skip if the current date and time is after the specified <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip After Time</a> values.</li> <li>• Span<br/>Trigger will skip if the date and time qualifies based upon the specified <a href="#">Skip After Date</a>, <a href="#">Skip After Time</a>, <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a>, and <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> values.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid orange; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>If Skip After Date and Skip After Time are prior to the Skip Before Date and Skip Before Time, the Span is a "between" period. In this case, if the triggered time is after the Skip After Date and Skip After Time <b>as well as</b> before the Skip Before Date and Skip Before Time, the Trigger will skip and not launch the configured Task(s).</p> <p>If the Skip Before Date and Skip Before Time are prior to the Skip After Date and Skip After Time, the Span is a "not between" period. In this case, if the triggered time is <b>either</b> after the Skip After Date and Skip After Time <b>or</b> before the Skip Before Date and Skip Before Time, then the trigger will skip and not launch the configured Task(s).</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On<br/>Trigger will skip on any of the dates specified in the <a href="#">Skip Date List</a>.</li> </ul> <p>Default is -- None --.</p> |
| <p>Skip Count</p>                 | <p>User-defined; Allows you to specify that the Controller should skip the next <i>N</i> times this task is triggered.</p> <p>Skip Count is not applicable when using the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command and will be ignored.</p>   |
| <p>Skip Before Date</p>           | <p>If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is Before or Span; Date before which the Trigger will skip.</p>   |
| <p>Skip Before Time</p>           | <p>If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is Before or Span; Time before which the Trigger will skip on the specified <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a>.</p>   |
| <p>Skip After Date</p>            | <p>If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is After or Span; Date after which the Trigger will Skip.</p>   |
| <p>Skip After Time</p>            | <p>If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is After or Span; Time after which the Trigger will skip on the specified <a href="#">Skip After Date</a>.</p>  |
| <p>Skip Date List</p>             | <p>If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is On; List of dates on which the trigger will skip.</p>  |
| <p><b>Cron Details</b></p>        | <p>This section contains assorted detailed information about the trigger.</p>  |
| <p>Minutes</p>                    | <p>Time in minutes, using standard Cron syntax.</p>  |
| <p>Hours</p>                      | <p>Time in hours, using standard Cron syntax. (See also <a href="#">Daylight Saving Time</a>.)</p>   |
| <p>Day of Month</p>               | <p>Day of the month, using standard Cron syntax.</p>   |

|                       |  |
|-----------------------|--|
| Month                 | Required. Month, using standard Cron syntax.   |
| Day of Week           | Day of the week, using standard Cron syntax.   |
| Cron Criteria         | System-supplied; summary of the Cron specifications. Also displays in the <b>Cron Criteria</b> column on the <a href="#">Cron Triggers list</a> .  |
| Day Logic             | Specification for whether to <b>And</b> the <a href="#">Day of Month</a> with the <a href="#">Day of Week</a> criteria or to <b>Or</b> the <a href="#">Day of Month</a> with the <a href="#">Day of Week</a> criteria.   |
| <b>Restrictions</b>   | This section specifies any restrictions that apply to the trigger.   |
| Special Restriction   | Enable this field in order to specify additional parameters that tell the Controller how to handle exceptions, such as when the trigger is satisfied on a holiday or non-business day. You can specify simple and/or complex restrictions.<br><br>For example, you can specify a <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> that disables the trigger if it is satisfied on a holiday identified in the calendar and/or a <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> that disables the trigger on the last business day of every month.             |
| Action                | If <a href="#">Special Restriction</a> is enabled, allows you to select an action to take on a non-business day or holiday (see <a href="#">Situation</a> field).<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do Not Trigger</li> <li>• Next Day (run on the next day)</li> <li>• Next Business Day (run on the next business day, as defined in the calendar)</li> <li>• Previous Day (run on the previous day)</li> <li>• Previous Business Day (run on the previous business day, as defined in the calendar)</li> </ul> |
| Simple Restriction    | If enabled, allows you to specify an action (see <a href="#">Action</a> field) such as Do Not Trigger on a non-business day or holiday (see <a href="#">Situation</a> field). For example, do not trigger on a non-business day.   |
| Situation             | If <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> is enabled, allows you to select the situation that causes the system to initiate the action specified in the <a href="#">Action</a> field.<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On Non Business Day</li> <li>• On Holiday</li> </ul>  |
| Complex Restriction   | If enabled, allows you to specify a set of parameters that determine one or more situations when this trigger should not be satisfied. Used in conjunction with the following fields: <a href="#">Restriction Mode</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Adjective</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Noun</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Qualifier</a> . For example, you may specify that you do not want to satisfy this trigger on the last business day of the year or the first day of each month.   |
| Restriction Mode      | If both <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> and <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> are enabled, specifies whether you want to use both restriction types (AND) or one or the other (OR).<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• And</li> <li>• Or</li> </ul>   |
| Restriction Adjective | If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the type of selection.<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Every</li> <li>• 1st</li> <li>• 2nd</li> <li>• 3rd</li> <li>• 4th</li> <li>• Last</li> <li>• Nth</li> </ul> Example: The <b>last</b> business day of the month.   |

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Restriction Noun(s)         | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the day(s) you want to select.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sunday through Saturday</li> <li>• Day</li> <li>• Business Day</li> <li>• <a href="#">Custom Day</a></li> </ul> <p>Example: The last Business Day and Sunday of the month.</p>                       |
| Restriction Qualifier(s)    | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the period(s) you are selecting from.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Jan - Dec</li> <li>• Month</li> <li>• Year</li> <li>• Week</li> <li>• Quarter</li> <li>• <a href="#">Custom period</a></li> </ul> <p>Example: The last Day of Quarter, Year, and January.</p> |
| Restriction Nth Amount      | <p>If <a href="#">Restriction Adjective</a> is Nth, allows you to specify the value of N.</p> <p>If <a href="#">Restriction Qualifier</a> is Week, Restriction Nth Amount must be &lt;= 7.</p>   |
| <b>Self-Service Options</b> | This section contains Self-Service specifications for the trigger.   |
| Enforce Variables           | Specifies whether or not to enforce <b>Override Trigger Variables</b> when using <b>Trigger Now...</b> from the User Interface.  |
| Lock Variables              | Specifies whether or not to prevent editing variables when using <b>Trigger Now...</b> from the User Interface.  |
| <b>Metadata</b>             | This section contains <a href="#">Metadata</a> information about this record.  |
| UUID                        | Universally Unique Identifier of this record.  |
| Updated By                  | Name of the user that last updated this record.  |
| Updated                     | Date and time that this record was last updated.   |
| Created By                  | Name of the user that created this record.   |
| Created                     | Date and time that this record was created.  |
| <b>Buttons</b>              | This section identifies the buttons displayed above and below the Trigger Details that let you perform various actions.  |
| <b>Save</b>                 | Saves a new task record in the Controller database.  |
| <b>Save &amp; New</b>       | Saves a new record in the Controller database and redisplay empty Details so that you can create another new record.   |
| <b>Save &amp; View</b>      | Saves a new record in the Controller database and continues to display that record.  |
| <b>New</b>                  | Displays empty (except for default values) Details for creating a new record.  |
| <b>Update</b>               | Saves updates to the record.   |
| <b>Enable</b>               | Activates this trigger and writes your User ID to the <a href="#">Enabled By</a> field.  |
| <b>Disable</b>              | Deactivates this trigger.  |

|                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <p><b>Trigger Now...</b></p>        | <p>Opens a <b>Trigger Now...</b> dialog to immediately trigger all tasks specified in this trigger.</p>  <p>Optionally, you also can select to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger under simulation mode; you can only enable simulation mode from the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command, you cannot disable it when it is already enabled in the Trigger Details.</li> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger with one or more <a href="#">variables</a>.</li> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger by a specified <a href="#">date and time</a>.</li> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger but place them in <a href="#">Held</a> status; they will not run until they are <a href="#">released</a>.</li> <li>• For Triggers that launch a single <a href="#">Workflow</a>, specify if Workflow should run with only specific path(s) and/or specific vertices included. See <a href="#">Launching/Triggering a Workflow to Run on Specific Paths/Vertices</a>.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 2px solid orange; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>If you click <b>Trigger Now...</b> for an Enabled trigger that does not have an <a href="#">assigned Execution User</a>, the trigger will launch its task(s) under the context of the <a href="#">Enabled By</a> user.</p> <p>If you click <b>Trigger Now...</b> for a Disabled trigger that does not have an <a href="#">assigned Execution User</a>, the trigger will launch its task(s) under the context of your user name and ID.</p> <p>If you click <b>Trigger Now...</b> for an Enabled or Disabled trigger that has an <a href="#">assigned Execution User</a>, the trigger will launch its task(s) under the context of the assigned Execution User.</p> </div> |
| <p><b>List Qualifying Times</b></p> | <p>Lets you generate a list of future dates and times that the trigger will trigger the specified task (see <a href="#">Generating a List of Qualifying Times</a>, below).</p>   |
| <p><b>Copy</b></p>                  | <p>Creates a copy of this trigger, which you are prompted to rename.</p>   |
| <p><b>Delete</b></p>                | <p>Deletes the current record.</p>   |
| <p><b>Refresh</b></p>               | <p>Refreshes any dynamic data displayed in the Details.</p>  |
| <p><b>Close</b></p>                 | <p>For pop-up view only; closes the pop-up view of this trigger.</p>   |
| <p><b>Tabs</b></p>                  | <p>This section identifies the tabs across the top of the Trigger Details that provide access to additional information about the trigger.</p>   |
| <p><b>Variables</b></p>             | <p>Lists all <a href="#">user-defined variables</a> associated with this record; that is, variables that have been defined for this specific record.</p>   |
| <p><b>Instances</b></p>             | <p>Lists all task instances that were triggered directly by this trigger.</p>  |
| <p><b>Notes</b></p>                 | <p>Lists all <a href="#">notes</a> associated with this record.</p>  |

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| <b>Versions</b> | Stores copies of all previous versions of the current record. See <a href="#">Record Versioning</a> . |
|-----------------|---|

## 4.4 Scheduling a Time Interval

A Cron trigger lets you schedule a time interval for how often a task will be triggered. You also can select a time frame that restricts the time during which the trigger is active, so that a task will be triggered only at the time intervals within that time frame.

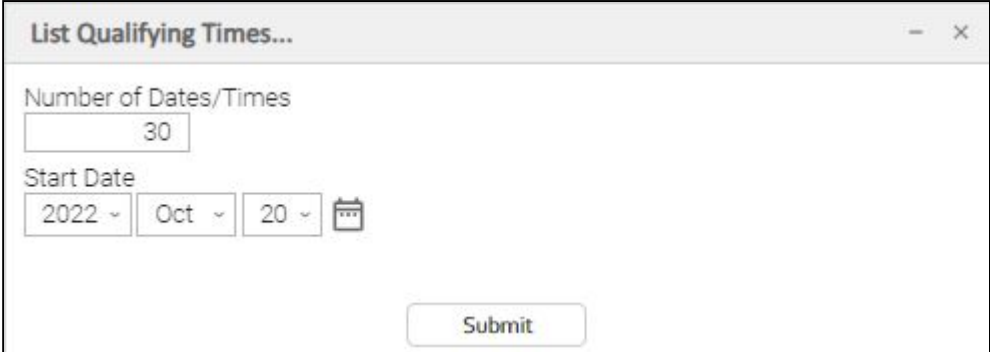
The time interval for a Cron trigger resets at the end of the day; when the 24-hour clock expires, the time interval count begins again at 12 a.m. on the next specified day. Therefore, if you select a time interval for multiple days, the task will be triggered at the same times each day.

Although you also can use a [Time trigger](#) to schedule a time interval for a task to be triggered on multiple days, you should use a Cron trigger if the time interval is not one by which the 24-hour clock is even divisible (2, 3, 4, 6, 8, and 12), such as in the [Cron criteria examples](#), above. Using a Time trigger to schedule this type of time interval could produce unexpected results, since the time interval for a Time trigger does not reset at the end of the day. It continues into the next day, regardless of the 24-hour clock (see [Scheduling a Time Interval with a Time Trigger](#)).

Conversely, if you want to trigger a task on multiple days at a time interval without regard to the time of day, and the interval is not one by which the 24-hour clock is even divisible, you must use a Time trigger, which will not reset at the end of the day. For example, if you want to trigger a task every 5 hours, from Monday to Friday, without regard to the time of day, a Time trigger will allow you to trigger the task on Monday at 12 a.m., 5 a.m., 10 a.m., 3 p.m., 8 p.m. and then next (5 hours later) on Tuesday at 1 a.m.. This time interval scheduling cannot be accomplished with a Cron trigger.

## 4.5 Generating a List of Qualifying Times

The Controller allows you to generate a list of future dates and times that a trigger will trigger the specified task.

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| <b>Step 1</b> | <p>Click the <a href="#">Cron Trigger#List Qualifying Times</a> button in the Cron Trigger Details. The List Qualifying Times Input dialog displays.</p>  |
| <b>Step 2</b> | <p>Select a Number of Dates/Times (1 - 1000) that you want to list. The default is 30.</p>  |
| <b>Step 3</b> | <p>Select a Start Date from when you want the list to begin.</p>  |

**Step 4**

Click the **Submit** button to generate the list. For example:

stonebranch-crontrigger-01

Listing From: 2022-10-20 14:50:51 -0400 🖨

User/Trigger Timezone: US/Eastern

|                                      |
|--------------------------------------|
| Thu, Oct 20, 2022 20:00:00 EDT -0400 |
| Fri, Oct 21, 2022 20:00:00 EDT -0400 |
| Sat, Oct 22, 2022 20:00:00 EDT -0400 |
| Sun, Oct 23, 2022 20:00:00 EDT -0400 |
| Mon, Oct 24, 2022 20:00:00 EDT -0400 |
| Tue, Oct 25, 2022 20:00:00 EDT -0400 |
| Wed, Oct 26, 2022 20:00:00 EDT -0400 |
| Thu, Oct 27, 2022 20:00:00 EDT -0400 |
| Fri, Oct 28, 2022 20:00:00 EDT -0400 |
| Sat, Oct 29, 2022 20:00:00 EDT -0400 |
| Sun, Oct 30, 2022 20:00:00 EDT -0400 |
| Mon, Oct 31, 2022 20:00:00 EDT -0400 |
| Tue, Nov 01, 2022 20:00:00 EDT -0400 |
| Wed, Nov 02, 2022 20:00:00 EDT -0400 |
| Thu, Nov 03, 2022 20:00:00 EDT -0400 |
| Fri, Nov 04, 2022 20:00:00 EDT -0400 |
| Sat, Nov 05, 2022 20:00:00 EDT -0400 |
| Sun, Nov 06, 2022 20:00:00 EST -0500 |
| Mon, Nov 07, 2022 20:00:00 EST -0500 |
| Tue, Nov 08, 2022 20:00:00 EST -0500 |

## 5 Time Trigger

- [Overview](#)
- [Creating a Time Trigger](#)
  - [Time Trigger Details](#)
  - [Time Trigger Details Field Descriptions](#)
- [Scheduling a Time Interval](#)
  - [Restrict Times](#)
- [Generating a List of Qualifying Times](#)

### 5.1 Overview

The Time trigger, similar to the [Cron trigger](#), allows you to specify dates and times at which a task will be triggered.

With both Time and Cron triggers, you can define:

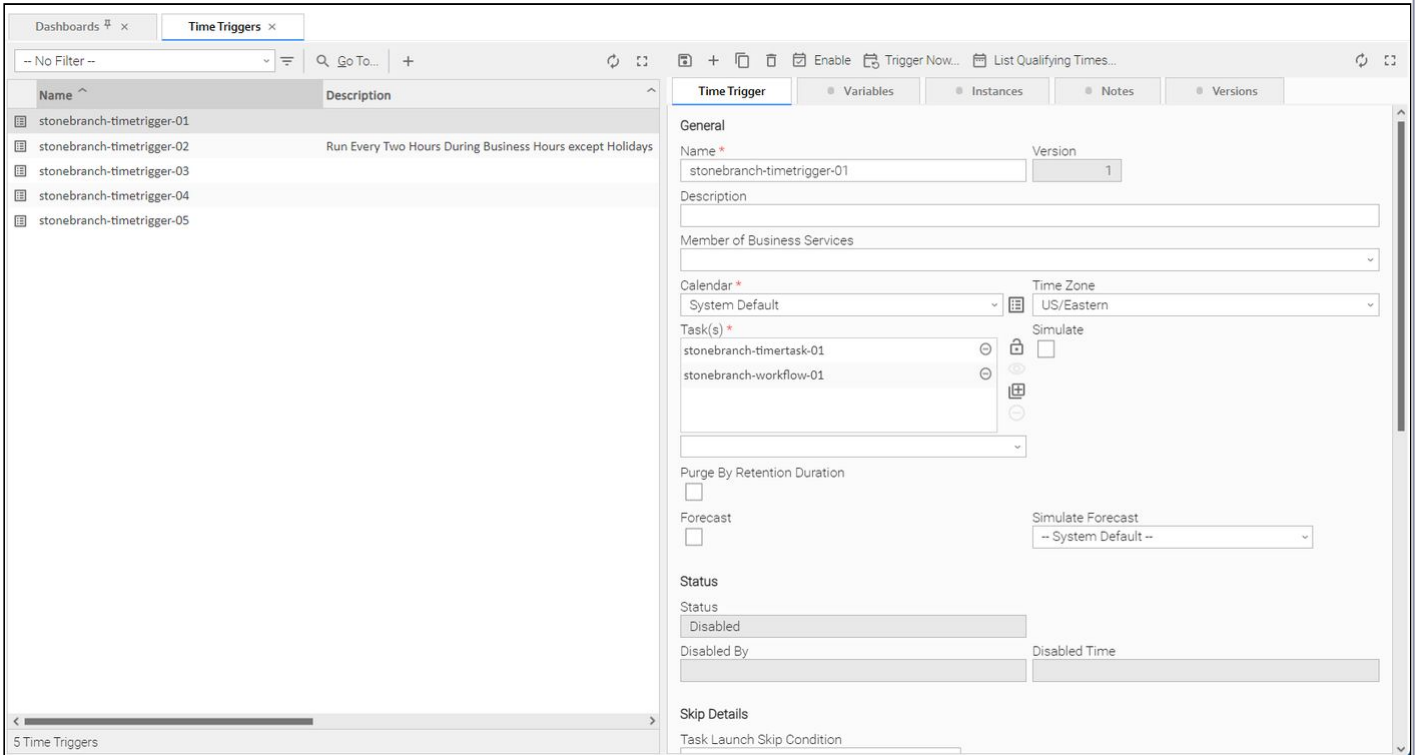
- Simple date and times, such as "every weekday at 12:00 a.m."
- Specific dates and times, such as "March 15 at 12:00 a.m."
- A series of dates and times, such as "every Friday at every hour."
- A mixture of specific dates/times and a series, such as "every Monday at 9 a.m."
- Complex dates and times, such as "every 3 hours between 8 a.m. and 5 p.m. on the last business day of the year."


(Read [Daylight Saving Time](#) for details about how Universal Controller handles Daylight Saving Time.)


If you want to schedule time intervals for triggering a task on multiple days, use the trigger type (Time or a Cron) that allows you to most accurately select the scheduling parameters (see [Time Trigger#Scheduling a Time Interval](#), below).

## 5.2 Creating a Time Trigger

- Step 1** From the [Automation Center](#) navigation pane, select **Triggers > Time Triggers**. The Time Triggers list displays.  
To the right of the list, Time Trigger Details for a new Time trigger displays.



- Step 2** Enter/select Details for a new Time trigger, using the [field descriptions](#) below as a guide.
- Required fields display an asterisk ( \* ) after the field name.
  - Default values for fields, if available, display automatically.
- To display more of the Details fields on the screen, you can either:
- Use the scroll bar.
  - Temporarily [hide the list](#) above the Details.
  - Click the  button above the list to display a pop-up version of the Details.

- Step 3** Click a  button. The trigger is added to the database, and all buttons and tabs in the Trigger Details are enabled.

- Step 4** [Enable the trigger\(s\)](#) as desired.

### Note

To [open](#) an existing record on the list, either:

- Click a record in the list to display its record Details below the list. (To clear record Details below the list, click the **New** button that displays above and below the Details.)
- Clicking the [Details icon](#) next to a record name in the list, or right-click a record in the list and then click **Open** in the [Action menu](#) that displays, to display a pop-up version of the record Details.

- Right-click a record in the a list, or open a record and right-click in the record Details, and then click **Open In Tab** in the [Action menu](#) that displays, to display the record Details under a new tab on the record list page (see [Record Details as Tabs](#)).

### 5.2.1 Time Trigger Details

The following Time Trigger Details is for an existing Time trigger. See the [field descriptions](#) below for a description of the fields that display in the Time Trigger Details.

Dashboards × Time Triggers × **Time Trigger Details: stonebranch-timetrigger-01 ×**

Enable Trigger Now... List Qualifying Times...

**Time Trigger** Variables Instances Notes Versions



### General

Name \*  Version

Description

Member of Business Services

Calendar \*  Time Zone

Task(s) \*   
  

Simulate

Purge By Retention Duration

Forecast  Simulate Forecast

### Status

Status

Disabled By  Disabled Time

### Skip Details

Task Launch Skip Condition

Skip Restriction  Skip Count

### Time Details

Time Style

Time  
Hour  Min

### Day Details

Day Style

Daily  Business Days  Specific Day(s)

Sunday  Monday  Tuesday  Wednesday  Thursday  Friday  Saturday

## 5.2.2 Time Trigger Details Field Descriptions

The following table describes the fields, buttons, and tabs that display in the Time Trigger Details.

| Field Name                  | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>General</b>              | This section contains general information about the trigger.   |
| Name                        | Name used within the Controller to identify this trigger. It can contain a maximum of 255 alphanumeric characters. It is the responsibility of the user to develop a workable <a href="#">naming scheme</a> for triggers.  |
| Version                     | System-supplied; version number of the current record, which is incremented by the system every time a user updates a record. Click the <a href="#">Versions tab</a> to view previous versions. For details, see <a href="#">Record Versioning</a> .   |
| Description                 | Description of this record. Maximum length is 255 characters.  |
| Member of Business Services | User-defined; Allows you to select one or more <a href="#">Business Services</a> that this record belongs to. (You also can Check All or Uncheck All Business Services for this record.)<br>You can select up to 62 Business Services for any record type, and enter a maximum of 2048 characters for each Business Service.<br>If the <a href="#">Business Service Visibility Restricted</a> Universal Controller system property is set to true, depending on your assigned (or inherited) <a href="#">Permissions</a> or <a href="#">Roles</a> , Business Services available for selection may be restricted. |
| Calendar                    | Calendar that defines the business days, holidays, and other special days that determine the run dates for the task(s) specified in the trigger. Select a Calendar from the drop-down list of all existing Calendars. To display detailed information about a selected calendar, click the <a href="#">Details icon</a> next to the Calendar field.  |
| Time Zone                   | User-defined; allows you to specify the time zone that will be applied to the time(s) specified in the trigger. For example, if you specify 23:00 and a time zone of Canada/Central, the task will run at 11:00 p.m. Central Canada time.  |
| Task(s)                     | Name of the task(s) being triggered when this trigger is satisfied. When selecting tasks from the Details, click on the lock icon to unlock the field and <a href="#">select tasks</a> .   |
| Simulate                    | Specifies if the instances generated by this trigger should execute under <a href="#">simulation</a> mode, in which none of the tasks execute. Alternatively, simulation mode can be enabled from the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command (see <a href="#">Triggering with Variables</a> and <a href="#">Triggering by Date and Time</a> ).  |
| Purge By Retention Duration | Specification for whether triggered task instances can be purged by <a href="#">retention duration</a> .   |
| Exclude Backup              | If <a href="#">Purge By Retention Duration</a> is selected; Specification for whether qualifying task instances can be excluded from the backup when being purged by retention duration.   |
| Retention Duration          | If <a href="#">Purge By Retention Duration</a> is selected; Minimum retention duration for the selected <a href="#">Retention Duration Unit</a> before triggered task instances can qualify for purge.<br>If <a href="#">Retention Duration Unit</a> = Days, valid values are 1 to 366.<br>If <a href="#">Retention Duration Unit</a> = Hours, valid values are 1 to 24.   |
| Retention Duration Unit     | If <a href="#">Purge By Retention Duration</a> is selected; Retention duration unit.<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hours</li> <li>• Days</li> </ul>   |
| Execution User              | Read-only; Execution user that has been selected (via the <a href="#">Assign Execution User</a> action) to override the execution user of task instances being launched by the trigger.  |

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Forecast            | <p>If checked, the Controller calculates the date and time when this trigger will be satisfied for the next number of days, as specified in the <a href="#">Forecast Period In Days</a> Universal Controller system property.</p> <p>The Controller writes the forecasting entries to the <a href="#">Forecasts List</a>.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid orange; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>If this field is checked on a trigger and the trigger is promoted, it will not be checked for that trigger on the target system.</p> </div>   |
| Simulate Forecast   | <p>Enables the override of the <a href="#">System Default Trigger Simulate Forecast</a> Universal Controller system property specification for whether or not to simulate forecasting of a trigger.</p> <p>By enabling trigger forecast simulation, it allows you to enable a trigger to generate forecast records without the trigger launching the specified task(s) at the next scheduled time.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• -- System Default --</li> <li>• Use the system default for enabling / disabling trigger forecast simulation as specified by System Default Trigger Simulate Forecast.</li> <li>• True</li> <li>• Enable trigger forecast simulation.</li> <li>• False</li> <li>• Disable trigger forecast simulation.</li> </ul> <p>At the next scheduled time the controller will only log a message similar to the following.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <pre>Trigger simulation: Trigger [Time] "<i>trigger-name</i>" with id <i>trigger-uuid</i> launching task "<i>task-name</i>" with id <i>task-uuid</i> using trigger variables {...}. Next scheduled trigger time "<i>Sat Apr 01 11:02:00 EDT 2023</i>".</pre> </div> |
| <b>Status</b>       | This section contains information about the current status of the trigger.   |
| Status              | System-defined; Specification for whether the trigger is Enabled or Disabled. The user enables and disables the trigger by clicking the <a href="#">Enable</a> / <a href="#">Disable</a> buttons. Only enabled triggers are processed by the Controller.   |
| Next Scheduled Time | System-supplied; for time-based triggers. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Enabled, the next date and time this trigger will be satisfied. See <a href="#">Displaying Trigger Forecast Information</a> .  |
| Enabled By          | System-supplied. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Enabled, ID of the user who most recently enabled this trigger.   |
| Disabled By         | System-supplied; If <a href="#">Status</a> = Disabled, ID of the user who most recently disabled this trigger. (By default, all new triggers are disabled.)  |
| Enabled Time        | System-supplied. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Enabled, Date and time that the trigger was enabled.  |
| Disabled Time       | System-supplied. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Disabled, Date and time that the trigger was disabled.  |
| <b>Skip Details</b> | This section contains detailed information about skipping the trigger.   |

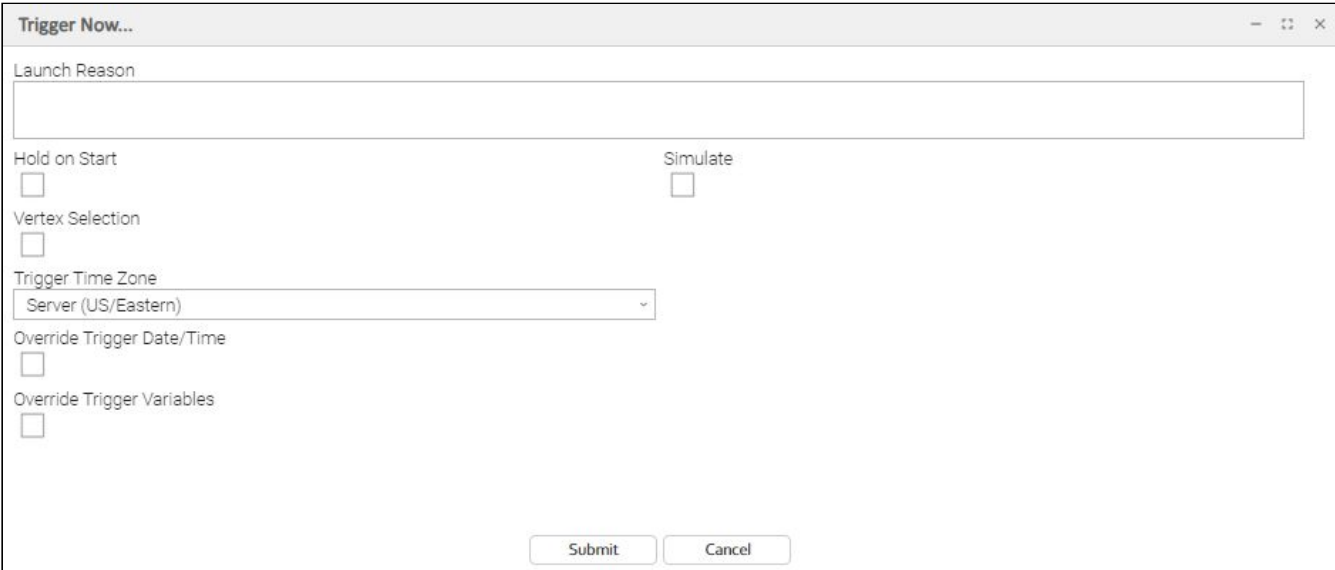
|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <p>Task Launch Skip Condition</p> | <p>User-defined; Controls when launching a task for the trigger will be skipped.<br/>                 Default is the value of the <a href="#">Trigger Task Launch Skip Condition Default</a> Universal Controller system property.<br/>                 Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• -- None --<br/>Do not skip the task launch.</li> <li>• Active<br/>Skip the task launch if a previous instance is still active.</li> <li>• Active By Trigger<br/>Skip the task launch if a previous instance launched by the trigger is still active.</li> </ul> <p>Task Launch Skip Condition is not applicable when using the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command and will be ignored.</p>  |
| <p>Skip Restriction</p>           | <p>User-defined; Specification for when this trigger should skip and not launch the task(s).<br/>                 Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• -- None --<br/>No skip restrictions</li> <li>• Before<br/>Trigger will skip if the current date and time is before the specified <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip Before Time</a> values.</li> <li>• After<br/>Trigger will skip if the current date and time is after the specified <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip After Time</a> values.</li> <li>• Span<br/>Trigger will skip if the date and time qualifies based upon the specified <a href="#">Skip After Date</a>, <a href="#">Skip After Time</a>, <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a>, and <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> values.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid orange; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>If Skip After Date and Skip After Time are prior to the Skip Before Date and Skip Before Time, the Span is a "between" period. In this case, if the triggered time is after the Skip After Date and Skip After Time <b>as well as</b> before the Skip Before Date and Skip Before Time, the Trigger will skip and not launch the configured Task(s).</p> <p>If the Skip Before Date and Skip Before Time are prior to the Skip After Date and Skip After Time, the Span is a "not between" period. In this case, if the triggered time is <b>either</b> after the Skip After Date and Skip After Time <b>or</b> before the Skip Before Date and Skip Before Time, then the trigger will skip and not launch the configured Task(s).</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On<br/>Trigger will skip on any of the dates specified in the <a href="#">Skip Date List</a>.</li> </ul> <p>Default is -- None --.</p> |
| <p>Skip Count</p>                 | <p>User-defined; Allows you to specify that the Controller should skip the next <i>N</i> times this task is triggered.<br/>                 Skip Count is not applicable when using the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command and will be ignored.</p>   |
| <p>Skip Before Date</p>           | <p>If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is Before or Span; Date before which the Trigger will skip.</p>   |
| <p>Skip Before Time</p>           | <p>If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is Before or Span; Time before which the Trigger will skip on the specified <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a>.</p>   |
| <p>Skip After Date</p>            | <p>If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is After or Span; Date after which the Trigger will Skip.</p>   |
| <p>Skip After Time</p>            | <p>If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is After or Span; Time after which the Trigger will skip on the specified <a href="#">Skip After Date</a>.</p>  |
| <p>Skip Date List</p>             | <p>If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is On; List of dates on which the trigger will skip.</p>  |
| <p><b>Time Details</b></p>        | <p>This section contains assorted detailed information about the trigger.</p>  |

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Time Style                  | <p>Specifies whether this trigger is for a specific time or a series of times.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Time - Triggers the task at a specific time. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Required field: <a href="#">Time</a>.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Time Interval - Triggers the task at specific intervals of times. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Required fields: <a href="#">Time Interval</a>, <a href="#">Time Interval Units</a>.</li> <li>Optional fields: <a href="#">Enable Offset</a>, <a href="#">Restrict Times</a>.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |
| Time                        | <p>Required if <a href="#">Time Style</a> = Time; time of the trigger in hours and minutes, using 24-hour time. For example, 01:45 means trigger the task at 1:45 a.m.; 13:45 means trigger the task at 1:45 p.m. (See also <a href="#">Daylight Saving Time</a>.)</p>   |
| Time Interval               | <p>Required if <a href="#">Time Style</a> = Time Interval; number of <a href="#">Time Interval Units</a>. For example, for a Time Interval of every three hours, specify 3 in this field and select <b>Hours</b> in the <a href="#">Time Interval Units</a> field.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid yellow; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>See <a href="#">Time Trigger#Scheduling a Time Interval</a>, below, for information on using a Time Trigger to schedule a time interval for triggering a task.</p> <p>Also see <a href="#">Time Trigger Minimum Frequency In Seconds</a> Universal Controller system property to the define the minimum time interval that must be used.</p> </div>  |
| Time Interval Units         | <p>Required if <a href="#">Time Style</a> = Time Interval; Type of time interval. Used in conjunction with the <a href="#">Time Interval</a> field. For example, for a Time Interval of every three hours, specify 3 in the <a href="#">Time Interval</a> field and select <b>Hours</b> in this field.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Seconds</li> <li>Minutes</li> <li>Hours</li> </ul>   |
| Enable Offset               | <p>If <a href="#">Time Style</a> = Time Interval, allows you to define (in the <a href="#">Initial Time Offset</a> field) a starting time, in minutes offset from the hour, for the trigger to run.</p>  |
| Initial Time Offset (hh:mm) | <p>If <a href="#">Enable Offset</a> is selected, allows you to define a starting time, in minutes offset from the hour.</p> <p>The default value ( * ) lets you select a starting hour (0 to 23) other than the next hour.</p> <p>For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If you want the task to run every 30 minutes at the :15 and :45 minute mark, you would select <a href="#">Time Interval</a> = 30, <a href="#">Time Interval Units</a> = minutes, and <a href="#">Initial Time Offset</a> = *:15.</li> <li>If you want the task to run every 30 minutes at the :15 and :45 minute mark starting at 6:15 p.m., you would select <a href="#">Time Interval</a> = 30, <a href="#">Time Interval Units</a> = minutes, and <a href="#">Initial Time Offset</a> = 18:15.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Day Details</b>          | <p>This section contains assorted detailed information about the trigger day.</p>  |
| Day Style                   | <p>Allows you to indicate when this trigger will be run:</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Simple<br/>Trigger is run every day, on business days, or on one or more specific days, depending on what you select in the <a href="#">Daily</a>, <a href="#">Business Days</a>, and <a href="#">Specific Day(s)</a> fields (see below).</li> <li>Complex<br/>Trigger is run on one or more days selected by a formula specified using the <a href="#">Date Adjective</a>, <a href="#">Date Noun(s)</a>, and <a href="#">Date Qualifier(s)</a> fields (see below).</li> <li>Every<br/>Trigger is run at an interval of a specified number of days (see <a href="#">Day Interval</a>, below) starting on a specified date (see <a href="#">Interval Start</a>, below).</li> </ul>  |
| Daily                       | <p>If <a href="#">Day Style</a> = Simple, allows you to specify that the trigger is active every day of the week.</p>  |

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| Business Days     | If <a href="#">Day Style</a> = Simple, allows you to specify that the trigger is active on the business days specified in the calendar selected in the <a href="#">Calendar</a> field.   |
| Specific Day(s)   | If <a href="#">Day Style</a> = Simple, allows you to specify one or more specific days of the week that the trigger is active in the calendar selected in the <a href="#">Calendar</a> field.  |
| Date Adjective    | <p>If <a href="#">Day Style</a> = Complex, allows you to specify which in a series of days you want to select. Used in conjunction with the <a href="#">Date Noun(s)</a> and the <a href="#">Date Qualifier(s)</a> fields.</p> <p>For example, to specify "the 2nd Monday and Friday of January and December," select <a href="#">Date Adjective</a> = Nth, <a href="#">Nth Amount</a> = 2, <a href="#">Date Noun(s)</a> = Monday, Friday, <a href="#">Date Qualifier(s)</a> = Jan, Dec.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Every</li> <li>• 1st</li> <li>• 2nd</li> <li>• 3rd</li> <li>• 4th</li> <li>• Last</li> <li>• Nth</li> </ul>  |
| Nth Amount        | If <a href="#">Date Adjective</a> = Nth, allows you to specify the value of N.   |
| Date Noun(s)      | <p>If <a href="#">Day Style</a> = Complex, allows you to specify the type of days that you want to select. Used in conjunction with the <a href="#">Date Adjective</a> and the <a href="#">Date Qualifier(s)</a> fields.</p> <p>For example, to specify "the 2nd Monday and Friday of January and December," select <a href="#">Date Adjective</a> = Nth, <a href="#">Nth Amount</a> = 2, <a href="#">Date Noun(s)</a> = Monday, Friday, <a href="#">Date Qualifier(s)</a> = Jan, Dec.</p> <p>This drop-down menu is populated as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sunday through Saturday</li> <li>• Day = any day</li> <li>• Business Day = The business days specified in the calendar selected in the <a href="#">Calendar</a> field.</li> <li>• Any <a href="#">Custom Days</a> specified in the calendar selected in the <a href="#">Calendar</a> field.</li> </ul> |
| Date Qualifier(s) | <p>If <a href="#">Day Style</a> = Complex, allows you to specify the period for your selection formula. Used in conjunction with the <a href="#">Date Noun(s)</a> and <a href="#">Date Adjective</a> fields.</p> <p>For example, to specify "the 2nd Monday and Friday of January and December," select <a href="#">Date Adjective</a> = Nth, <a href="#">Nth Amount</a> = 2, <a href="#">Date Noun(s)</a> = Monday, Friday, <a href="#">Date Qualifier(s)</a> = Jan, Dec.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• January through December</li> <li>• Month</li> <li>• Year</li> <li>• Week</li> <li>• Quarter</li> <li>• Custom Period (see <a href="#">Creating Custom Days</a>)</li> </ul>  |
| Date Adjustment   | <p>If <a href="#">Day Style</a> = Complex, allows you to adjust your date setting by a less or plus number of Days or Business Days.</p> <p>For example, to specify the 2nd to last day of the month (last day of the month less one day), select <a href="#">Date Adjective</a> = Last, <a href="#">Date Noun(s)</a> = Day, <a href="#">Date Qualifier(s)</a> = Month, <a href="#">Date Adjustment</a> = Less, <a href="#">Adjustment Amount</a> = 1, and <a href="#">Adjustment Type</a> = Day.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• None</li> <li>• Less</li> <li>• Plus</li> </ul> <p>Default is None.</p>   |
| Adjustment Amount | Required if <a href="#">Date Adjustment</a> = Less or Plus; Allows you to specify the number of Days or Business Days to adjust your date setting. Maximum is 366. Default is 1.   |
| Adjustment Type   | <p>If <a href="#">Date Adjustment</a> = Less or Plus, allows you to specify the type of day by which to adjust your date setting.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Day</li> <li>• Business Day</li> </ul>  |

|                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Day Interval                     | If <a href="#">Day Style</a> = Every, allows you to specify the interval (in days) at which this trigger will run.   |
| Interval Start                   | If <a href="#">Day Style</a> = Every, allows you to specify the first day of the interval on which this trigger will run.  |
| <b>Restrictions</b>              | This section specifies any restrictions that apply to the trigger.   |
| Restrict Times                   | If <a href="#">Time Style</a> = Time Interval, period during which the trigger is active. Enable this field and specify the start and end times in the <a href="#">Enabled Start</a> and <a href="#">Enabled End</a> fields.   |
| Enabled Start                    | If <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> is enabled, allows you to specify the start time of the period during which the trigger should be active. Use 24-hour time.  |
| Enabled End                      | If <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> is enabled, allows you to specify the end time of the period during which the trigger should be active. Use 24-hour time.  |
| Adjust Interval To Enabled Start | If <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> is enabled; Specification for whether to always begin at the <a href="#">Enabled Start</a> , regardless of the time interval, or to begin based on the actual interval. If Adjust Interval To Enabled Start is not selected, the <a href="#">start time</a> and <a href="#">end time</a> specify only the time frame/window during which the trigger is active; they do not modify the actual time interval (see <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> ).   |
| Special Restriction              | Enable this field in order to specify additional parameters that tell the Controller how to handle exceptions, such as when the trigger is satisfied on a holiday or non-business day. You can specify simple and/or complex restrictions.<br><br>For example, you can specify a <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> that disables the trigger if it is satisfied on a holiday identified in the calendar and/or a <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> that disables the trigger on the last business day of every month.             |
| Simple Restriction               | If enabled, allows you to specify an action (see <a href="#">Action</a> field) such as Do Not Trigger on a non-business day or holiday (see <a href="#">Situation</a> field). For example, do not trigger on a non-business day.   |
| Situation                        | If <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> is enabled, allows you to select the situation that causes the system to initiate the action specified in the <a href="#">Action</a> field.<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On Non Business Day</li> <li>• On Holiday</li> </ul>  |
| Action                           | If <a href="#">Special Restriction</a> is enabled, allows you to select an action to take on a non-business day or holiday (see <a href="#">Situation</a> field).<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do Not Trigger</li> <li>• Next Day (run on the next day)</li> <li>• Next Business Day (run on the next business day, as defined in the calendar)</li> <li>• Previous Day (run on the previous day)</li> <li>• Previous Business Day (run on the previous business day, as defined in the calendar)</li> </ul> |
| Complex Restriction              | If enabled, allows you to specify a set of parameters that determine one or more situations when this trigger should not be satisfied. Used in conjunction with the following fields: <a href="#">Restriction Mode</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Adjective</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Noun</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Qualifier</a> . For example, you may specify that you do not want to satisfy this trigger on the last business day of the year or the first day of each month.   |
| Restriction Mode                 | If both <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> and <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> are enabled, specifies whether you want to use both restriction types (AND) or one or the other (OR).<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• And</li> <li>• Or</li> </ul>   |
| Restriction Adjective            | If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the type of selection.<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Every</li> <li>• 1st</li> <li>• 2nd</li> <li>• 3rd</li> <li>• 4th</li> <li>• Last</li> <li>• Nth</li> </ul> Example: The <b>last</b> business day of the month.   |

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Restriction Noun(s)         | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the day(s) you want to select.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sunday through Saturday</li> <li>• Day</li> <li>• Business Day</li> <li>• <a href="#">Custom Day</a></li> </ul> <p>Example: The last Business Day and Sunday of the month.</p>                       |
| Restriction Qualifier(s)    | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the period(s) you are selecting from.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Jan - Dec</li> <li>• Month</li> <li>• Year</li> <li>• Week</li> <li>• Quarter</li> <li>• <a href="#">Custom period</a></li> </ul> <p>Example: The last Day of Quarter, Year, and January.</p> |
| Restriction Nth Amount      | <p>If <a href="#">Restriction Adjective</a> is Nth, allows you to specify the value of N.</p> <p>If <a href="#">Restriction Qualifier</a> is Week, Restriction Nth Amount must be &lt;= 7.</p>   |
| <b>Self-Service Options</b> | This section contains Self-Service specifications for the trigger.   |
| Enforce Variables           | Specifies whether or not to enforce <b>Override Trigger Variables</b> when using <b>Trigger Now...</b> from the User Interface.  |
| Lock Variables              | Specifies whether or not to prevent editing variables when using <b>Trigger Now...</b> from the User Interface.  |
| <b>Metadata</b>             | This section contains <a href="#">Metadata</a> information about this record.  |
| UUID                        | Universally Unique Identifier of this record.  |
| Updated By                  | Name of the user that last updated this record.  |
| Updated                     | Date and time that this record was last updated.   |
| Created By                  | Name of the user that created this record.   |
| Created                     | Date and time that this record was created.  |
| <b>Buttons</b>              | This section identifies the buttons displayed above and below the Trigger Details that let you perform various actions.  |
| <b>Save</b>                 | Saves a new task record in the Controller database.  |
| <b>Save &amp; New</b>       | Saves a new record in the Controller database and redisplay empty Details so that you can create another new record.   |
| <b>Save &amp; View</b>      | Saves a new record in the Controller database and continues to display that record.  |
| <b>New</b>                  | Displays empty (except for default values) Details for creating a new record.  |
| <b>Update</b>               | Saves updates to the record.   |
| <b>Enable</b>               | Activates this trigger and writes your User ID to the <a href="#">Enabled By</a> field.  |
| <b>Disable</b>              | Deactivates this trigger.  |

|                                     |  |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| <p><b>Trigger Now...</b></p>        | <p>Opens a <b>Trigger Now...</b> dialog to immediately trigger all tasks specified in this trigger.</p>  <p>Optionally, you also can select to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger under simulation mode; you can only enable simulation mode from the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command, you cannot disable it when it is already enabled in the Trigger Details.</li> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger with one or more <a href="#">variables</a>.</li> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger by a specified <a href="#">date and time</a>.</li> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger but place them in <a href="#">Held</a> status; they will not run until they are <a href="#">released</a>.</li> <li>• For Triggers that launch a single <a href="#">Workflow</a>, specify if Workflow should run with only specific path(s) and/or specific vertices included. See <a href="#">Launching/Triggering a Workflow to Run on Specific Paths/Vertices</a>.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 2px solid orange; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>If you click <b>Trigger Now...</b> for an Enabled trigger that does not have an <a href="#">assigned Execution User</a>, the trigger will launch its task(s) under the context of the <a href="#">Enabled By</a> user.</p> <p>If you click <b>Trigger Now...</b> for a Disabled trigger that does not have an <a href="#">assigned Execution User</a>, the trigger will launch its task(s) under the context of your user name and ID.</p> <p>If you click <b>Trigger Now...</b> for an Enabled or Disabled trigger that has an <a href="#">assigned Execution User</a>, the trigger will launch its task(s) under the context of the assigned Execution User.</p> </div> |
| <p><b>List Qualifying Times</b></p> | <p>Lets you generate a list of future dates and times that the trigger will trigger the specified task (see <a href="#">Generating a List of Qualifying Times</a>, below).</p>   |
| <p><b>Copy</b></p>                  | <p>Creates a copy of this trigger, which you are prompted to rename.</p>   |
| <p><b>Delete</b></p>                | <p>Deletes the current record.</p>   |
| <p><b>Refresh</b></p>               | <p>Refreshes any dynamic data displayed in the Details.</p>  |
| <p><b>Close</b></p>                 | <p>For pop-up view only; closes the pop-up view of this trigger.</p>   |
| <p><b>Tabs</b></p>                  | <p>This section identifies the tabs across the top of the Trigger Details that provide access to additional information about the trigger.</p>   |
| <p><b>Variables</b></p>             | <p>Lists all <a href="#">user-defined variables</a> associated with this record; that is, variables that have been defined for this specific record.</p>   |
| <p><b>Instances</b></p>             | <p>Lists all task instances that were triggered directly by this trigger.</p>  |

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| <b>Notes</b>    | Lists all <a href="#">notes</a> associated with this record.  |
| <b>Versions</b> | Stores copies of all previous versions of the current record. See <a href="#">Record Versioning</a> . |

## 5.3 Scheduling a Time Interval

A Time trigger [time interval](#) lets you specify how often a task will be triggered, but for triggering a task on multiple days, you may not be able to specify the same time every day that the task will be triggered. This could produce unexpected results.

By default, a time interval count begins at 12 a.m.. If you schedule a time interval for a task to be triggered on multiple days, the task will be triggered at the first specified time interval, and then again whenever the time interval is reached. When the 24-hour clock expires, the time interval count does not reset to 12 a.m.; it continues into the next day. If the time interval is not one by which the 24-hour clock is even divisible (2, 3, 4, 6, 8, and 12), the task will be triggered at different times than on the first day.

### Note

See [Daylight Saving Time](#) for information on how it impacts time intervals.

For example, if you want a task to be triggered at the same time every 4 hours from Monday to Friday, a Time trigger will trigger the task on Monday at 4 a.m., 8 a.m., 12 p.m., 4 p.m., 8 p.m., and Tuesday at 12 a.m.. 4 hours later, at 4 a.m. - it will again start triggering the task every 4 hours. Since the time interval (4) divides evenly into 24, the task is triggered at the same time every day, and results will be as expected.

However, if you want a task to be triggered every 7 hours from Monday to Friday, a Time trigger will trigger the task on Monday at 7 a.m., 2 p.m., and 9 p.m., and then - 7 hours later - Tuesday at 4 a.m. The time interval "rolls over" to the next day. It does not restart at 12:00 a.m. when the 24-hour clock expires, and so the task will not be triggered at the same time every day. The same results will occur if you use [Restrict Times](#), below, for the time interval.

Therefore, for scheduling time intervals by which the 24-hour clock is not evenly divisible, it is recommended that instead you use a [Cron trigger](#).

For example:

**Time Details**

Time Style

Time Interval

Time Interval Units

Enable Offset

### 5.3.1 Restrict Times

If you are triggering a task on a time interval, the [Time Trigger#Restrict Times](#) field lets you select a time frame during which the trigger is active. The task will be triggered at the specified time interval only when the time interval occurs during the specified Restrict Times.

For example, if you want a task to be triggered every 4 hours from Monday to Friday and only between the hours of 8 a.m. (Enabled Start) and 7 p.m. (Enabled End), a Time trigger will check the time on Monday at 4 a.m., 8 a.m., 12 p.m., 4 p.m., 8 p.m., and Tuesday at 12 a.m., but only will trigger the task at 8:00 a.m., 12 p.m., and 4 p.m. (the only three 4-hour interval times between 8 a.m. and 7 p.m.). On Tuesday at 12 a.m., it will continue checking the time every 4 hours and will trigger the task at the same times it did on Monday.

However, if you want a task to be triggered every 7 hours from Monday to Friday and only between the hours of 8 a.m. and 7 p.m., a Time trigger will check the time on Monday at 12 a.m., 7 a.m., 2 p.m., and 9 p.m., but only will trigger the task at 2 p.m. (the only 7-hour interval time between 8 a.m. and 7 p.m.). On Monday at 9 p.m., it will continue checking the time every 7 hours, beginning on Tuesday at 4 a.m., and will trigger the task on Tuesday at 11 a.m. and 6 p.m. (both of which are 7-hour interval times between 8 a.m. and 7 p.m.).

For example:

**Restrictions**

Restrict Times

Enabled Start Adjust Interval To Enabled Start

Hour Min

00 00

Enabled End

Hour Min

00 00

Special Restriction

## 5.4 Generating a List of Qualifying Times

The Controller allows you to generate a list of future dates and times that a trigger will trigger the specified task.

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| <b>Step 1</b> | <p>Click the <a href="#">Time Trigger#List Qualifying Times</a> button in the Time Trigger Details. The List Qualifying Times Input dialog displays.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p><b>List Qualifying Times...</b></p> <p>Number of Dates/Times</p> <p><input type="text" value="30"/></p> <p>Start Date</p> <p><input type="text" value="2022"/> <input type="text" value="Oct"/> <input type="text" value="20"/> </p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="button" value="Submit"/></p> </div> |
| <b>Step 2</b> | Select a Number of Dates/Times (1 - 1000) that you want to list. The default is 30.   |
| <b>Step 3</b> | Select a Start Date from when you want the list to begin.   |

**Step 4**

Click the **Submit** button to generate the list. For example:

The screenshot shows a window titled "Qualifying Times" with a search bar containing "stonebranch-timetrigger-01". Below the search bar, it indicates "Listing From: 2022-10-20 14:54:49 -0400". The main content is a scrollable list of dates and times, all at 13:00:00, with timezones ranging from EDT -0400 to EST -0500. The list starts on Tuesday, Oct 25, 2022, and ends on Tuesday, Mar 07, 2023.

| User/Trigger Timezone: US/Eastern    |  |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| Tue, Oct 25, 2022 13:00:00 EDT -0400 |  |
| Tue, Nov 01, 2022 13:00:00 EDT -0400 |  |
| Tue, Nov 08, 2022 13:00:00 EST -0500 |  |
| Tue, Nov 15, 2022 13:00:00 EST -0500 |  |
| Tue, Nov 22, 2022 13:00:00 EST -0500 |  |
| Tue, Nov 29, 2022 13:00:00 EST -0500 |  |
| Tue, Dec 06, 2022 13:00:00 EST -0500 |  |
| Tue, Dec 13, 2022 13:00:00 EST -0500 |  |
| Tue, Dec 20, 2022 13:00:00 EST -0500 |  |
| Tue, Dec 27, 2022 13:00:00 EST -0500 |  |
| Tue, Jan 03, 2023 13:00:00 EST -0500 |  |
| Tue, Jan 10, 2023 13:00:00 EST -0500 |  |
| Tue, Jan 17, 2023 13:00:00 EST -0500 |  |
| Tue, Jan 24, 2023 13:00:00 EST -0500 |  |
| Tue, Jan 31, 2023 13:00:00 EST -0500 |  |
| Tue, Feb 07, 2023 13:00:00 EST -0500 |  |
| Tue, Feb 14, 2023 13:00:00 EST -0500 |  |
| Tue, Feb 21, 2023 13:00:00 EST -0500 |  |
| Tue, Feb 28, 2023 13:00:00 EST -0500 |  |
| Tue, Mar 07, 2023 13:00:00 EST -0500 |  |

## 6 Manual Trigger

- [Overview](#)
- [Creating a Manual Trigger and Triggering One or More Tasks](#)
  - [Manual Trigger Details](#)
  - [Manual Trigger Details Field Descriptions](#)
- [Entering Variables](#)
  - [Using the Trigger with Variables Menu Option](#)
  - [Using the Variables Tab](#)

### 6.1 Overview

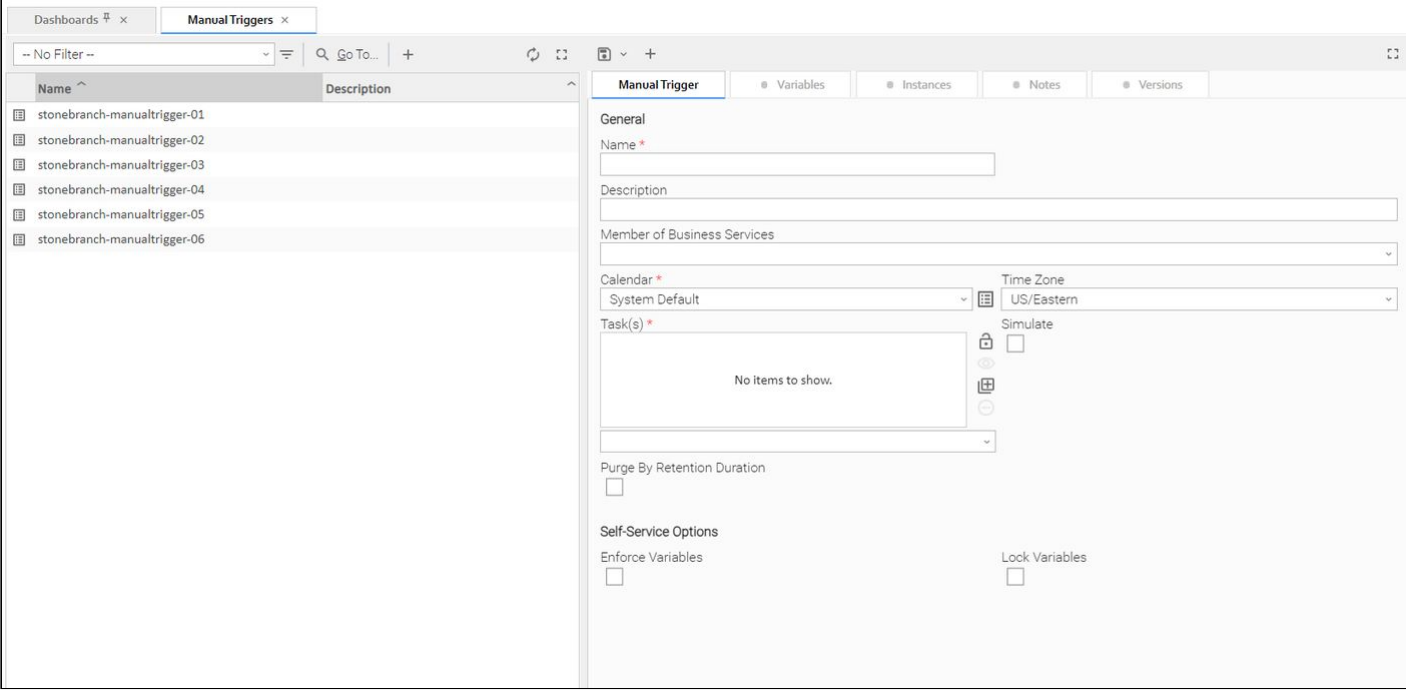


The Manual trigger allows you to launch a task immediately, while setting or overriding the value of one or more user-defined variables specified in the task.

Use a Manual trigger if you want to manually launch a task but cannot use the **Launch Task** or **Trigger Now** buttons because you have to set or override one or more variables. For example, you might choose to use a Manual trigger to launch a "generic" Workflow that you run occasionally with a slight variation in specific details. In this case, you will launch the Workflow and pass in the appropriate details using variables.

You can use the Manual trigger to set values to pre-existing variables or create new variables. The variable values you enter here override all others. However, the change in value only persists while this launched task instance(s) is running. Future executions of the task(s), unless they are launched by a Manual trigger, will use the [standard methods for resolving user-defined variables](#).

The audit message created when you use a Manual trigger is the same as **Trigger Now**.

## 6.2 Creating a Manual Trigger and Triggering One or More Tasks

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| <p><b>Step 1</b></p> | <p>From the <a href="#">Automation Center</a> navigation pane, select <b>Triggers &gt; Manual Triggers</b>. The Manual Triggers list displays.</p> <p>To the right of the list, Manual Trigger Details for a new Manual trigger displays.</p>   |
| <p><b>Step 2</b></p> | <p>Enter/select Details for a new Manual trigger, using the <a href="#">field descriptions</a> below as a guide.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Required fields display an asterisk ( * ) after the field name.</li> <li>• Default values for fields, if available, display automatically.</li> </ul> <p>To display more of the Details fields on the screen, you can either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use the scroll bar.</li> <li>• Temporarily <a href="#">hide the list</a> above the Details.</li> <li>• Click the  button above the list to display a pop-up version of the Details.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Step 3</b></p> | <p>Click a  button. The trigger is added to the database, and all buttons and tabs in the Trigger Details are enabled.</p>  |
| <p><b>Step 4</b></p> | <p><a href="#">Enable the trigger(s)</a> as desired.</p>   |

**Note**

To [open](#) an existing record on the list, either:

- Click a record in the list to display its record Details below the list. (To clear record Details below the list, click the **New** button that displays above and below the Details.)
- Clicking the [Details icon](#) next to a record name in the list, or right-click a record in the list and then click **Open** in the [Action menu](#) that displays, to display a pop-up version of the record Details.

- Right-click a record in the a list, or open a record and right-click in the record Details, and then click **Open In Tab** in the [Action menu](#) that displays, to display the record Details under a new tab on the record list page (see [Record Details as Tabs](#)).

### 6.2.1 Manual Trigger Details

The following Manual Trigger Details is for an existing Manual trigger. See the [field descriptions](#), below, for a description of the fields that display in the Manual Trigger Details.

The screenshot shows the 'Manual Trigger Details' page for a trigger named 'stonebranch-manualtrigger-01'. The page has a breadcrumb trail: 'Dashboards > Manual Triggers > Manual Trigger Details: stonebranch-manualtrigger-01'. Below the breadcrumb is a toolbar with icons for home, refresh, and a 'Trigger Now...' button. There are five tabs: 'Manual Trigger' (selected), 'Variables', 'Instances', 'Notes', and 'Versions'. The 'General' section contains the following fields:

- Name \***: stonebranch-manualtrigger-01
- Version**: 1
- Description**: (empty text area)
- Member of Business Services**: (empty dropdown menu)
- Calendar \***: System Default
- Time Zone**: US/Eastern
- Task(s) \***: A list containing 'Sleep 10', 'Sleep 15', and 'stonebranch-windowstask-01'. There are lock and eye icons next to the list.
- Simulate**:
- Purge By Retention Duration**:
- Self-Service Options**:
  - Enforce Variables**:
  - Lock Variables**:

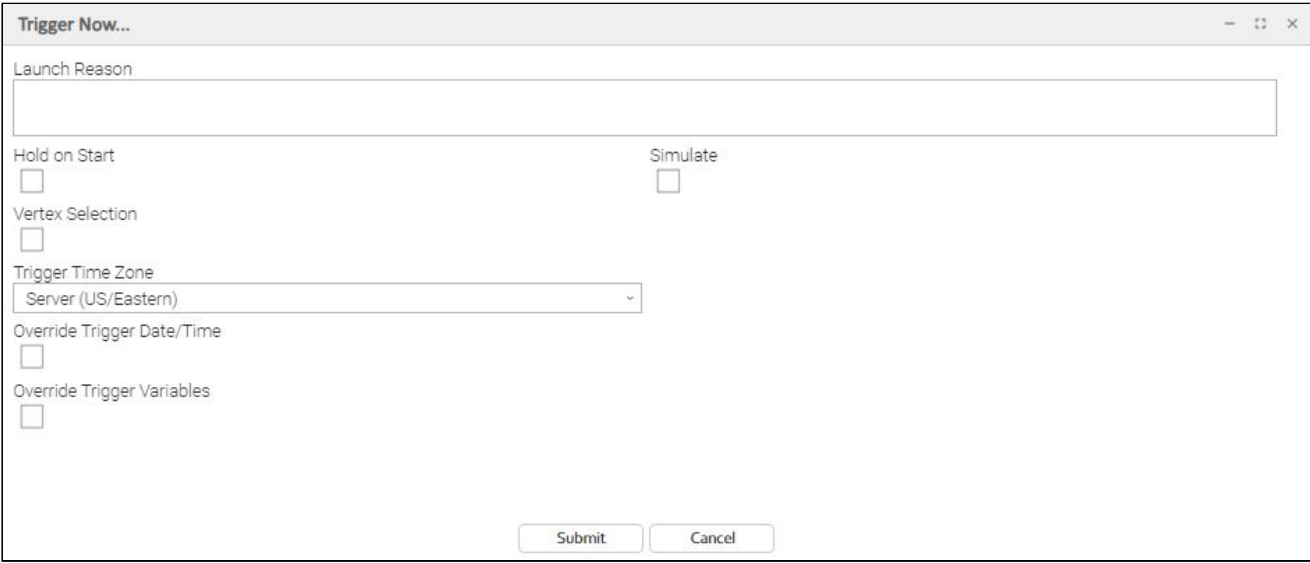
### 6.2.2 Manual Trigger Details Field Descriptions

The following table describes the fields, buttons, and tabs that display in the Manual Trigger Details.

| Field Name | Description |
|------------|-------------|
|------------|-------------|

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>General</b>              | This section contains general information about the trigger.   |
| Name                        | Name used within the Controller to identify this trigger. It can contain a maximum of 255 alphanumeric characters. It is the responsibility of the user to develop a workable <a href="#">naming scheme</a> for triggers.  |
| Version                     | System-supplied; version number of the current record, which is incremented by the system every time a user updates a record. Click the <a href="#">Versions tab</a> to view previous versions. For details, see <a href="#">Record Versioning</a> .   |
| Description                 | Description of this record. Maximum length is 255 characters.  |
| Member of Business Services | User-defined; Allows you to select one or more <a href="#">Business Services</a> that this record belongs to. (You also can Check All or Uncheck All Business Services for this record.)<br>You can select up to 62 Business Services for any record type, and enter a maximum of 2048 characters for each Business Service.<br>If the <a href="#">Business Service Visibility Restricted</a> Universal Controller system property is set to true, depending on your assigned (or inherited) <a href="#">Permissions</a> or <a href="#">Roles</a> , Business Services available for selection may be restricted. |
| Calendar                    | Calendar that defines the business days, holidays, and other special days that determine the run dates for the task(s) specified in the trigger.<br>Select a Calendar from the drop-down list of all existing Calendars. To display detailed information about a selected calendar, click the <a href="#">Details icon</a> next to the Calendar field.   |
| Time Zone                   | User-defined; allows you to specify the time zone that will be applied to the time(s) specified in the trigger. For example, if you specify 23:00 and a time zone of Canada/Central, the task will run at 11:00 p.m. Central Canada time.  |
| Task(s)                     | Name of the task(s) being triggered when this trigger is satisfied. When selecting tasks from the Details, click on the lock icon to unlock the field and <a href="#">select tasks</a> .   |
| Simulate                    | Specifies if the instances generated by this trigger should execute under <a href="#">simulation</a> mode, in which none of the tasks execute. Alternatively, simulation mode can be enabled from the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command (see <a href="#">Triggering with Variables</a> and <a href="#">Triggering by Date and Time</a> ).  |
| Purge By Retention Duration | Specification for whether triggered task instances can be purged by <a href="#">retention duration</a> .   |
| Exclude Backup              | If <a href="#">Purge By Retention Duration</a> is selected; Specification for whether qualifying task instances can be excluded from the backup when being purged by retention duration.   |
| Retention Duration          | If <a href="#">Purge By Retention Duration</a> is selected; Minimum retention duration for the selected <a href="#">Retention Duration Unit</a> before triggered task instances can qualify for purge.<br>If <a href="#">Retention Duration Unit</a> = Days, valid values are 1 to 366.<br>If <a href="#">Retention Duration Unit</a> = Hours, valid values are 1 to 24.   |
| Retention Duration Unit     | If <a href="#">Purge By Retention Duration</a> is selected; Retention duration unit.<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hours</li> <li>• Days</li> </ul>   |
| Execution User              | Read-only; Execution user that has been selected (via the <a href="#">Assign Execution User</a> action) to override the execution user of task instances being launched by the trigger.  |
| <b>Self-Service Options</b> | This section contains Self-Service specifications for the trigger.   |
| Enforce Variables           | Specifies whether or not to enforce <b>Override Trigger Variables</b> when using <b>Trigger Now...</b> from the User Interface.  |
| Lock Variables              | Specifies whether or not to prevent editing variables when using <b>Trigger Now...</b> from the User Interface.  |
| <b>Metadata</b>             | This section contains <a href="#">Metadata</a> information about this record.  |

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| UUID                   | Universally Unique Identifier of this record.   |
| Updated By             | Name of the user that last updated this record.   |
| Updated                | Date and time that this record was last updated.  |
| Created By             | Name of the user that created this record.  |
| Created                | Date and time that this record was created.   |
| <b>Buttons</b>         | This section identifies the buttons displayed above and below the Trigger Details that let you perform various actions. |
| <b>Save</b>            | Saves a new task record in the Controller database.   |
| <b>Save &amp; New</b>  | Saves a new record in the Controller database and redisplay empty Details so that you can create another new record.    |
| <b>Save &amp; View</b> | Saves a new record in the Controller database and continues to display that record.                                     |
| <b>New</b>             | Displays empty (except for default values) Details for creating a new record.   |
| <b>Update</b>          | Saves updates to the record.  |

|                           |  |
|---------------------------|--|
| <p><b>Trigger Now</b></p> | <p>Opens a <b>Trigger Now...</b> dialog to immediately trigger all tasks specified in this trigger.</p>  <p>Optionally, you also can select to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger under simulation mode; you can only enable simulation mode from the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command, you cannot disable it when it is already enabled in the Trigger Details.</li> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger with one or more <a href="#">variables</a>.</li> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger by a specified <a href="#">date and time</a>.</li> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger but place them in <a href="#">Held</a> status; they will not run until they are <a href="#">released</a>.</li> <li>• For Triggers that launch a single <a href="#">Workflow</a>, specify if Workflow should run with only specific path(s) and/or specific vertices included. See <a href="#">Launching/Triggering a Workflow to Run on Specific Paths/Vertices</a>.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 2px solid orange; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>If you click <b>Trigger Now...</b> for an Enabled trigger that does not have an <a href="#">assigned Execution User</a>, the trigger will launch its task(s) under the context of the <a href="#">Enabled By</a> user.</p> <p>If you click <b>Trigger Now...</b> for a Disabled trigger that does not have an <a href="#">assigned Execution User</a>, the trigger will launch its task(s) under the context of your user name and ID.</p> <p>If you click <b>Trigger Now...</b> for an Enabled or Disabled trigger that has an <a href="#">assigned Execution User</a>, the trigger will launch its task(s) under the context of the assigned Execution User.</p> </div> |
| <p><b>Copy</b></p>        | <p>Creates a copy of this trigger, which you are prompted to rename.</p>   |
| <p><b>Delete</b></p>      | <p>Deletes the current record.</p>   |
| <p><b>Refresh</b></p>     | <p>Refreshes any dynamic data displayed in the Details.</p>  |
| <p><b>Close</b></p>       | <p>For pop-up view only; closes the pop-up view of this trigger.</p>   |
| <p><b>Tabs</b></p>        | <p>This section identifies the tabs across the top of the Trigger Details that provide access to additional information about the trigger.</p>   |
| <p><b>Variables</b></p>   | <p>Lists all <a href="#">user-defined variables</a> associated with this record; that is, variables that have been defined for this specific record.</p>   |
| <p><b>Instances</b></p>   | <p>Lists all task instances that were triggered directly by this trigger.</p>  |
| <p><b>Notes</b></p>       | <p>Lists all <a href="#">notes</a> associated with this record.</p>  |
| <p><b>Versions</b></p>    | <p>Stores copies of all previous versions of the current record. See <a href="#">Record Versioning</a>.</p>  |

## 6.3 Entering Variables

Two methods are available for entering variables:

1. Use the **Trigger With Variables** [Action menu](#) item.
2. Use the **Variables** tab and **Trigger Now** button.

If you want to preserve information about the variables you are setting or overriding (the name and value), or if you want to specify default values, use the Variables tab. If you set up a Manual trigger with default values in the Variables tab, any values you set using the Trigger With Variables popup window override the values in the Variables tab. Each method is described below.

### 6.3.1 Using the Trigger with Variables Menu Option

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <b>Step 1</b> | Select a trigger from the Manual Triggers list.  |
| <b>Step 2</b> | Access the <a href="#">Action menu</a> .   |
| <b>Step 2</b> | Select <b>Trigger Now With Variables</b> . A <b>Trigger Now</b> pop-up window displays that lets you set or override the values of up to 10 variables that will be used in the execution of the task(s) named in the Manual trigger. These can be existing or new variables. Any existing variables are automatically populated in the window. |
| <b>Step 3</b> | Click <b>Submit</b> to launch the tasks named in the trigger. The variable information in the <b>Trigger Now</b> pop-up is passed into the task instance(s) where referenced and the contents of the pop-up are deleted.   |

### 6.3.2 Using the Variables Tab

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <b>Step 1</b> | Click the Variables tab.   |
| <b>Step 2</b> | Use the <b>New</b> button to add the variables you want to set.  |
| <b>Step 3</b> | When you are finished, click the Manual Trigger tab and then click the <b>Trigger Now</b> button to launch the tasks named in the trigger. |

## 7 Temporary Trigger

- [Overview](#)
- [Creating a Temporary Trigger](#)
  - [Temporary Trigger Details](#)
  - [Temporary Trigger Details Field Descriptions](#)

### 7.1 Overview

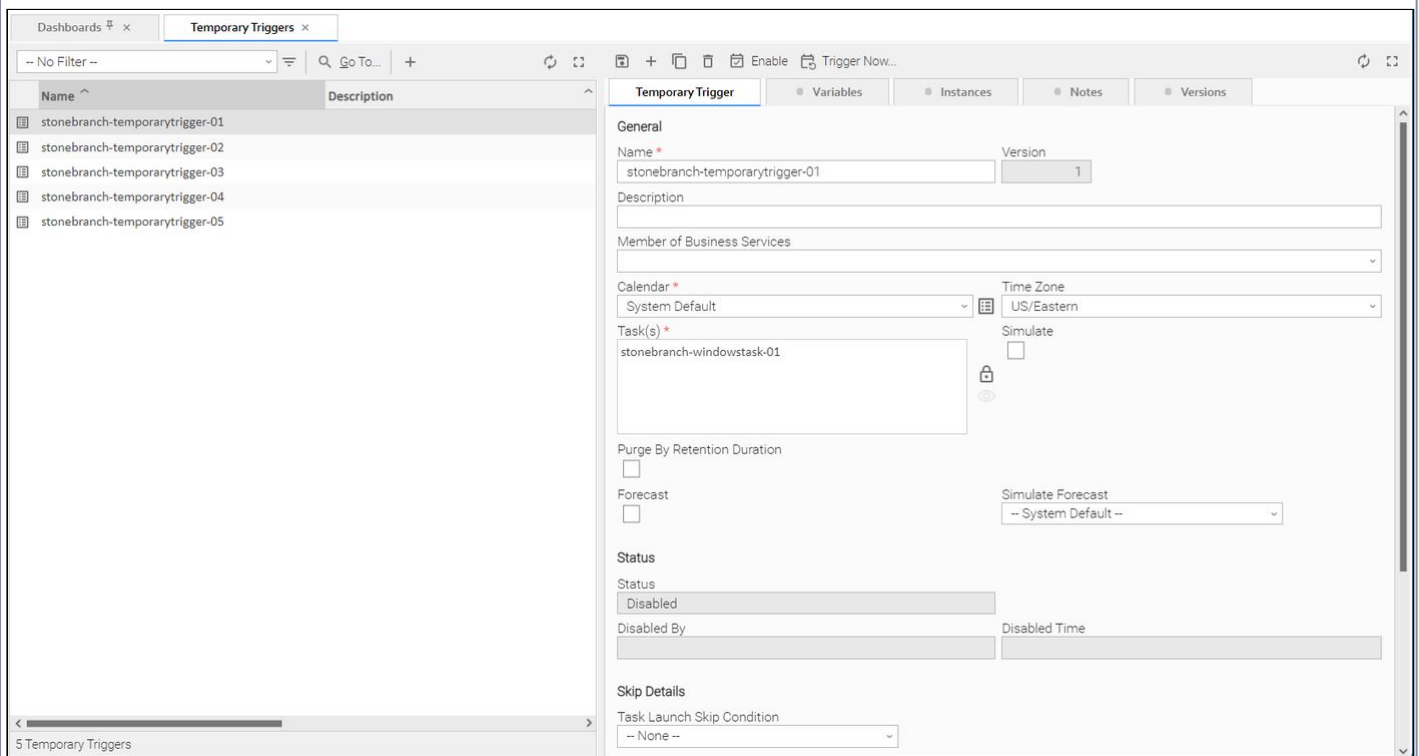
The Temporary trigger allows you to set up a one-time trigger for a task, based on a single date and time. You will use this trigger if you want to set up a task to run once at some time in the future.



### 7.2 Creating a Temporary Trigger

**Step 1**

From the [Automation Center](#) navigation pane, select **Triggers > Temporary Triggers**. The Temporary Triggers list displays.

To the right of the list, Temporary Trigger Details for a new Temporary trigger displays.



|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| <b>Step 2</b> | <p>Enter/select Details for a new Temporary trigger, using the <a href="#">field descriptions</a> below as a guide.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Required fields display an asterisk ( * ) after the field name.</li> <li>• Default values for fields, if available, display automatically.</li> </ul> <p>To display more of the Details fields on the screen, you can either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use the scroll bar.</li> <li>• Temporarily <a href="#">hide the list</a> above the Details.</li> <li>• Click the  button above the list to display a pop-up version of the Details.</li> </ul> |
| <b>Step 3</b> | <p>Click a  button. The trigger is added to the database, and all buttons and tabs in the Trigger Details are enabled.</p>   |
| <b>Step 4</b> | <p><a href="#">Enable the trigger(s)</a> as desired.</p>  |

**Note**

To [open](#) an existing record on the list, either:

- Click a record in the list to display its record Details below the list. (To clear record Details below the list, click the **New** button that displays above and below the Details.)
- Clicking the [Details icon](#) next to a record name in the list, or right-click a record in the list and then click **Open** in the [Action menu](#) that displays, to display a pop-up version of the record Details.
- Right-click a record in the a list, or open a record and right-click in the record Details, and then click **Open In Tab** in the [Action menu](#) that displays, to display the record Details under a new tab on the record list page (see [Record Details as Tabs](#)).

## 7.2.1 Temporary Trigger Details

The following Temporary Trigger Details is for an existing Temporary trigger. See the [field descriptions](#), below, for a description of the fields that display in the Temporary Trigger Details.

Dashboards x
Temporary Triggers x
Temporary Trigger Details: stonebranch-temporarytrigger-01 x

Enable Trigger Now...

Temporary Trigger
Variables
Instances
Notes
Versions

**General**

Name \*  Version

Description

Member of Business Services

Calendar \*  Time Zone

Task(s) \*  Simulate

Purge By Retention Duration

Forecast  Simulate Forecast

**Status**

Status

Disabled By  Disabled Time

**Skip Details**

Task Launch Skip Condition  
Self-Service Options

Enforce Variables  Lock Variables

## 7.2.2 Temporary Trigger Details Field Descriptions

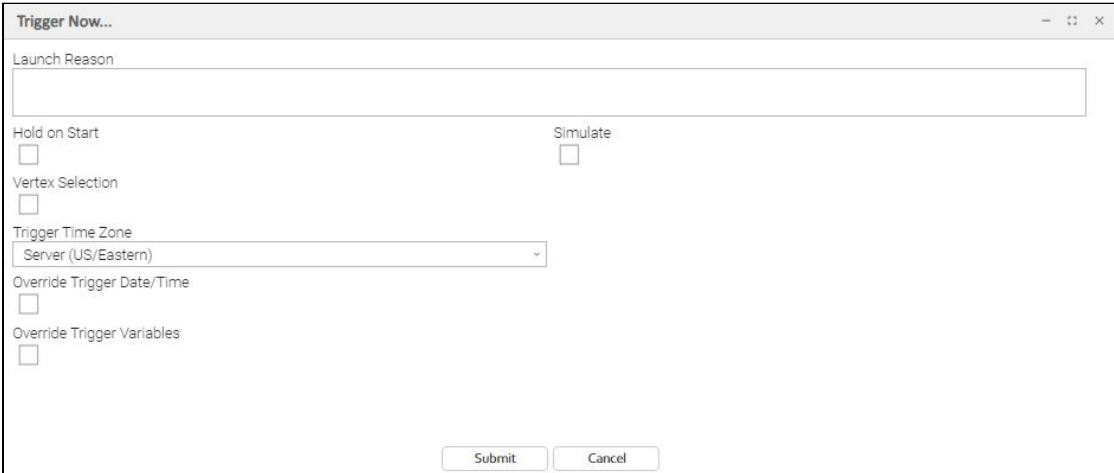
The following table describes the fields, buttons, and tabs that display in the Temporary Trigger Details.

| Field Name | Description |
|------------|-------------|
|------------|-------------|

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>General</b>              | This section contains general information about the trigger.   |
| Name                        | Name used within the Controller to identify this trigger. It can contain a maximum of 255 alphanumeric characters. It is the responsibility of the user to develop a workable <a href="#">naming scheme</a> for triggers.  |
| Version                     | System-supplied; version number of the current record, which is incremented by the system every time a user updates a record. Click the <a href="#">Versions tab</a> to view previous versions. For details, see <a href="#">Record Versioning</a> .   |
| Description                 | Description of this record. Maximum length is 255 characters.  |
| Member of Business Services | User-defined; Allows you to select one or more <a href="#">Business Services</a> that this record belongs to. (You also can Check All or Uncheck All Business Services for this record.)<br><br>You can select up to 62 Business Services for any record type, and enter a maximum of 2048 characters for each Business Service.<br><br>If the <a href="#">Business Service Visibility Restricted</a> Universal Controller system property is set to true, depending on your assigned (or inherited) <a href="#">Permissions</a> or <a href="#">Roles</a> , Business Services available for selection may be restricted. |
| Calendar                    | Calendar that defines the business days, holidays, and other special days that determine the run dates for the task(s) specified in the trigger.<br><br>Select a Calendar from the drop-down list of all existing Calendars. To display detailed information about a selected calendar, click the <a href="#">Details icon</a> next to the Calendar field.   |
| Time Zone                   | User-defined; allows you to specify the time zone that will be applied to the time(s) specified in the trigger. For example, if you specify 23:00 and a time zone of Canada/Central, the task will run at 11:00 p.m. Central Canada time.  |
| Task(s)                     | Name of the task(s) being triggered when this trigger is satisfied. When selecting tasks from the Details, click on the lock icon to unlock the field and <a href="#">select tasks</a> .   |
| Simulate                    | Specifies if the instances generated by this trigger should execute under <a href="#">simulation</a> mode, in which none of the tasks execute. Alternatively, simulation mode can be enabled from the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command (see <a href="#">Triggering with Variables</a> and <a href="#">Triggering by Date and Time</a> ).  |
| Purge By Retention Duration | Specification for whether triggered task instances can be purged by <a href="#">retention duration</a> .   |
| Exclude Backup              | If <a href="#">Purge By Retention Duration</a> is selected; Specification for whether qualifying task instances can be excluded from the backup when being purged by retention duration.   |
| Retention Duration          | If <a href="#">Purge By Retention Duration</a> is selected; Minimum retention duration for the selected <a href="#">Retention Duration Unit</a> before triggered task instances can qualify for purge.<br><br>If <a href="#">Retention Duration Unit</a> = Days, valid values are 1 to 366.<br>If <a href="#">Retention Duration Unit</a> = Hours, valid values are 1 to 24.   |
| Retention Duration Unit     | If <a href="#">Purge By Retention Duration</a> is selected; Retention duration unit.<br><br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hours</li> <li>• Days</li> </ul>   |
| Execution User              | Read-only; Execution user that has been selected (via the <a href="#">Assign Execution User</a> action) to override the execution user of task instances being launched by the trigger.  |

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Forecast            | <p>If checked, the Controller calculates the date and time when this trigger will be satisfied for the next number of days, as specified in the <a href="#">Forecast Period In Days</a> Universal Controller system property.</p> <p>The Controller writes the forecasting entries to the <a href="#">Forecasts List</a>.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid orange; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>If this field is checked on a trigger and the trigger is promoted, it will not be checked for that trigger on the target system.</p> </div>   |
| Simulate Forecast   | <p>Enables the override of the <a href="#">System Default Trigger Simulate Forecast</a> Universal Controller system property specification for whether or not to simulate forecasting of a trigger.</p> <p>By enabling trigger forecast simulation, it allows you to enable a trigger to generate forecast records without the trigger launching the specified task(s) at the next scheduled time.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• – System Default –</li> <li>• Use the system default for enabling / disabling trigger forecast simulation as specified by System Default Trigger Simulate Forecast.</li> <li>• True</li> <li>• Enable trigger forecast simulation.</li> <li>• False</li> <li>• Disable trigger forecast simulation.</li> </ul> <p>At the next scheduled time the controller will only log a message similar to the following.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <pre>Trigger simulation: Trigger [Time] "trigger-name" with id trigger-uuidlaunching task "task-name" with id task-uuid using trigger variables {...}. Next scheduled trigger time "Sat Apr 01 11:02:00 EDT 2023".</pre> </div> |
| <b>Status</b>       | This section contains information about the current status of the trigger.   |
| Status              | System-defined; Specification for whether the trigger is Enabled or Disabled. The user enables and disables the trigger by clicking the <a href="#">Enable</a> / <a href="#">Disable</a> buttons. Only enabled triggers are processed by the Controller.   |
| Next Scheduled Time | System-supplied; for time-based triggers. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Enabled, the next date and time this trigger will be satisfied. See <a href="#">Displaying Trigger Forecast Information</a> .  |
| Enabled By          | System-supplied. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Enabled, ID of the user who most recently enabled this trigger.   |
| Disabled By         | System-supplied; If <a href="#">Status</a> = Disabled, ID of the user who most recently disabled this trigger. (By default, all new triggers are disabled.)  |
| Enabled Time        | System-supplied. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Enabled, Date and time that the trigger was enabled.  |
| Disabled Time       | System-supplied. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Disabled, Date and time that the trigger was disabled.  |
| <b>Skip Details</b> | This section contains detailed information about skipping the trigger.   |

|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Task Launch Skip Condition  | <p>User-defined; Controls when launching a task for the trigger will be skipped.</p> <p>Default is the value of the <a href="#">Trigger Task Launch Skip Condition Default</a> Universal Controller system property.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• – None –<br/>Do not skip the task launch.</li> <li>• Active<br/>Skip the task launch if a previous instance is still active.</li> <li>• Active By Trigger<br/>Skip the task launch if a previous instance launched by the trigger is still active.</li> </ul> <p>Task Launch Skip Condition is not applicable when using the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command and will be ignored.</p> |
| <b>Temporary Details</b>    | This section contains assorted detailed information about the trigger.  |
| Date                        | Date you want the trigger to be satisfied.  |
| Time (hh.mm)                | Required. Specifies the time of the trigger in hours and minutes. For example, 01:45 means trigger the task at 1:45 a.m.; 13:45 means trigger the task at 1:45 p.m.   |
| Keep Trigger                | If checked, indication that the Temporary Trigger should be Disabled, rather than Deleted, after the Next Scheduled Time.   |
| <b>Self-Service Options</b> | This section contains Self-Service specifications for the trigger.  |
| Enforce Variables           | Specifies whether or not to enforce <b>Override Trigger Variables</b> when using <b>Trigger Now...</b> from the User Interface.   |
| Lock Variables              | Specifies whether or not to prevent editing variables when using <b>Trigger Now...</b> from the User Interface.   |
| <b>Metadata</b>             | This section contains <a href="#">Metadata</a> information about this record.   |
| UUID                        | Universally Unique Identifier of this record.   |
| Updated By                  | Name of the user that last updated this record.   |
| Updated                     | Date and time that this record was last updated.  |
| Created By                  | Name of the user that created this record.  |
| Created                     | Date and time that this record was created.   |
| <b>Buttons</b>              | This section identifies the buttons displayed above and below the Trigger Details that let you perform various actions.   |
| <b>Save</b>                 | Saves a new task record in the Controller database.   |
| <b>Save &amp; New</b>       | Saves a new record in the Controller database and redisplay empty Details so that you can create another new record.  |
| <b>Save &amp; View</b>      | Saves a new record in the Controller database and continues to display that record.   |
| <b>New</b>                  | Displays empty (except for default values) Details for creating a new record.   |
| <b>Update</b>               | Saves updates to the record.  |
| <b>Enable</b>               | Activates this trigger and writes your User ID to the <a href="#">Enabled By</a> field.   |
| <b>Disable</b>              | Deactivates this trigger.   |

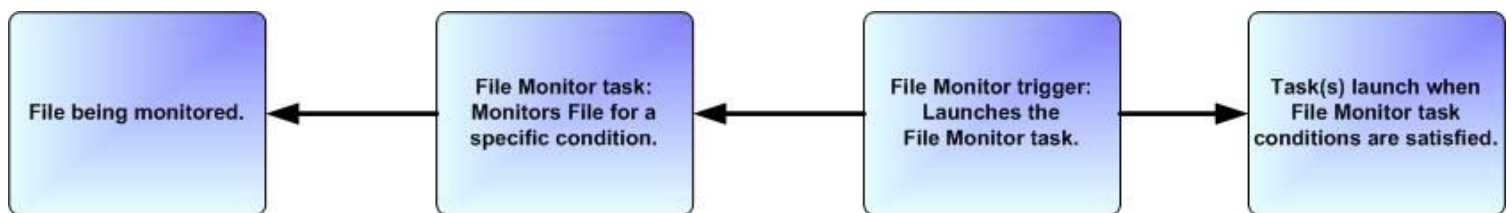
|                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| <p><b>Trigger Now...</b></p> | <p>Opens a <b>Trigger Now...</b> dialog to immediately trigger all tasks specified in this trigger.</p>  <p>Optionally, you also can select to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger under simulation mode; you can only enable simulation mode from the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command, you cannot disable it when it is already enabled in the Trigger Details.</li> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger with one or more <a href="#">variables</a>.</li> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger by a specified <a href="#">date and time</a>.</li> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger but place them in <a href="#">Held</a> status; they will not run until they are <a href="#">released</a>.</li> <li>• For Triggers that launch a single <a href="#">Workflow</a>, specify if Workflow should run with only specific path(s) and/or specific vertices included. See <a href="#">Launching/Triggering a Workflow to Run on Specific Paths/Vertices</a>.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 2px solid orange; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>If you click <b>Trigger Now...</b> for an Enabled trigger that does not have an <a href="#">assigned Execution User</a>, the trigger will launch its task(s) under the context of the <a href="#">Enabled By</a> user.</p> <p>If you click <b>Trigger Now...</b> for a Disabled trigger that does not have an <a href="#">assigned Execution User</a>, the trigger will launch its task(s) under the context of your user name and ID.</p> <p>If you click <b>Trigger Now...</b> for an Enabled or Disabled trigger that has an <a href="#">assigned Execution User</a>, the trigger will launch its task(s) under the context of the assigned Execution User.</p> </div> |
| <p><b>Copy</b></p>           | <p>Creates a copy of this trigger, which you are prompted to rename.</p>   |
| <p><b>Delete</b></p>         | <p>Deletes the current record.</p>   |
| <p><b>Refresh</b></p>        | <p>Refreshes any dynamic data displayed in the Details.</p>  |
| <p><b>Close</b></p>          | <p>For pop-up view only; closes the pop-up view of this trigger.</p>   |
| <p><b>Tabs</b></p>           | <p>This section identifies the tabs across the top of the Trigger Details that provide access to additional information about the trigger.</p>   |
| <p><b>Variables</b></p>      | <p>Lists all <a href="#">user-defined variables</a> associated with this record; that is, variables that have been defined for this specific record.</p>   |
| <p><b>Instances</b></p>      | <p>Lists all task instances that were triggered directly by this trigger.</p>  |
| <p><b>Notes</b></p>          | <p>Lists all <a href="#">notes</a> associated with this record.</p>  |
| <p><b>Versions</b></p>       | <p>Stores copies of all previous versions of the current record. See <a href="#">Record Versioning</a>.</p>  |

## 8 Agent File Monitor Trigger

- [Overview](#)
- [Built-In Variables](#)
- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Creating an Agent File Monitor Trigger](#)
  - [Agent File Monitor Trigger Details](#)
  - [Agent File Monitor Trigger Details Field Descriptions](#)

### 8.1 Overview

The Agent File Monitor trigger allows you to trigger one or more tasks based on the creation, deletion, or change of a file on a particular machine, as specified by a selected [Agent File Monitor task](#), as illustrated below. For a detailed description, see [Launching an Agent File Monitor Task Using an Agent File Monitor Trigger](#).



#### Note

Using an Agent File Monitor trigger to trigger an Agent File Monitor task that is monitoring for the creation of one or more files ([Monitor Type = Exists](#)) will disable the trigger. You should instead specify ([Monitor Type = Create](#)) and check [Trigger on Existence](#).

### 8.2 Built-In Variables

The built-in variables outlined below can be used to pass data where appropriate:

- [Task and Task Instance Variables](#)
- [Agent File Monitor Variables](#)

### 8.3 Prerequisites

Before you can use an Agent File Monitor Trigger, you need the following:

- A [Windows, Linux/Unix, or z/OS](#) agent, which will execute the Agent File Monitor task.
- An [Agent File Monitor task](#), which watches for the creation, deletion, change, existence, or non-existence of a file.

**Note**

Any changes made to an Agent File Monitor task are not recognized by its respective Agent File Monitor Triggers until those Triggers are disabled and re-enabled.

## 8.4 Creating an Agent File Monitor Trigger

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| <p><b>Step 1</b></p> | <p>From the <a href="#">Automation Center</a> navigation pane, select <b>Triggers &gt; Agent File Monitor Triggers</b>. The Agent File Monitor Triggers list displays.</p> <p>To the right of the list, Agent File Monitor Trigger Details for a new Agent File Monitor trigger displays.</p>   |
| <p><b>Step 2</b></p> | <p>Enter/select Details for a new Agent File Monitor trigger, using the <a href="#">field descriptions</a> below as a guide.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Required fields display an asterisk ( * ) after the field name.</li> <li>• Default values for fields, if available, display automatically.</li> </ul> <p>To display more of the Details fields on the screen, you can either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use the scroll bar.</li> <li>• Temporarily <a href="#">hide the list</a> above the Details.</li> <li>• Click the  button above the list to display a pop-up version of the Details.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Step 3</b></p> | <p>Click a  button. The trigger is added to the database, and all buttons and tabs in the Trigger Details are enabled.</p>  |

|               |                                   |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|
| <b>Step 4</b> | Enable the trigger(s) as desired. |
|---------------|-----------------------------------|

### Note

To [open](#) an existing record on the list, either:

- Click a record in the list to display its record Details below the list. (To clear record Details below the list, click the **New** button that displays above and below the Details.)
- Clicking the [Details icon](#) next to a record name in the list, or right-click a record in the list and then click **Open** in the [Action menu](#) that displays, to display a pop-up version of the record Details.
- Right-click a record in the a list, or open a record and right-click in the record Details, and then click **Open In Tab** in the [Action menu](#) that displays, to display the record Details under a new tab on the record list page (see [Record Details as Tabs](#)).

## 8.4.1 Agent File Monitor Trigger Details

The following Agent File Monitor Trigger Details is for an existing Agent File Monitor trigger. See the [field descriptions](#), below, for a description of the fields that display in the Agent File Monitor Trigger Details.

Dashboards Agent File Monitor Triggers Agent File Monitor Trigger Details: stonebranch-filemonitortrigger-01

Enable Trigger Now...

**Agent File Monitor Trigger** Variables Instances Notes Versions

### General

Name \*  Version

Description

Member of Business Services

Calendar \*  Time Zone

Task(s) \*  Simulate

Purge By Retention Duration

### Status

Status

Disabled By  Disabled Time

### Skip Details

Task Launch Skip Condition

Skip Restriction  Skip Count

### Agent File Monitor Details

Agent File Monitor \*

### Restrictions

Restrict Times

Special Restriction

### Self-Service Options

Enforce Variables  Lock Variables

## 8.4.2 Agent File Monitor Trigger Details Field Descriptions

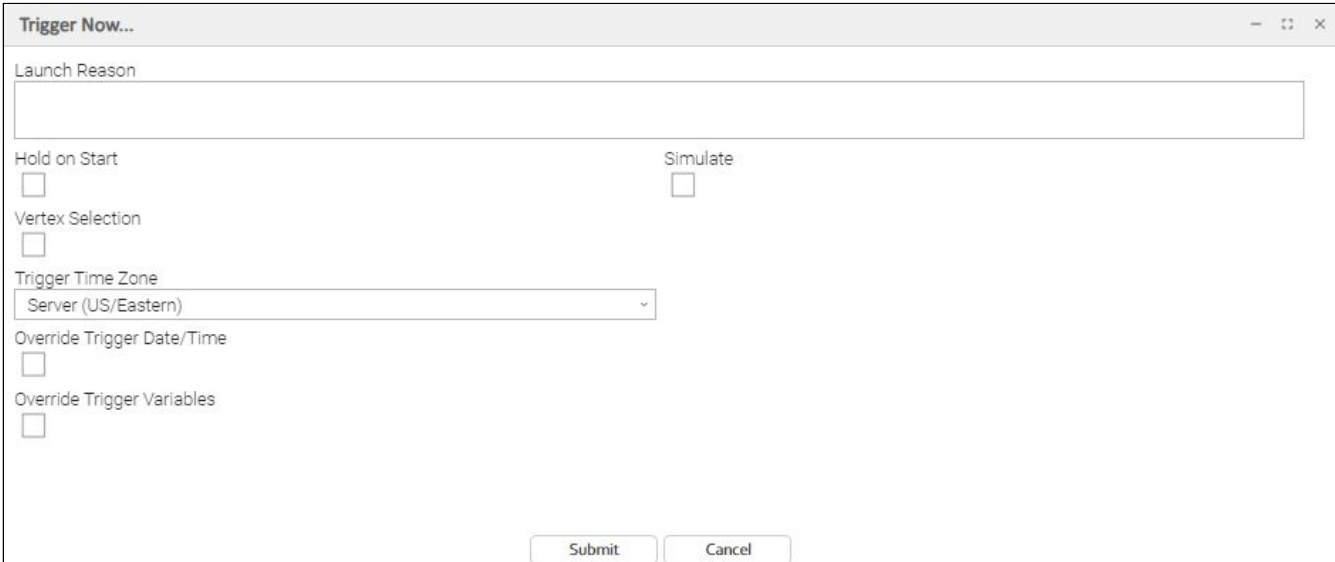
The following table describes the fields, buttons, and tabs that display in the Agent File Monitor Trigger Details.

| Field Name                  | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>General</b>              | This section contains general information about the trigger.   |
| Name                        | Name used within the Controller to identify this trigger. It can contain a maximum of 255 alphanumeric characters. It is the responsibility of the user to develop a workable <a href="#">naming scheme</a> for triggers.  |
| Version                     | System-supplied; version number of the current record, which is incremented by the system every time a user updates a record. Click the <a href="#">Versions tab</a> to view previous versions. For details, see <a href="#">Record Versioning</a> .   |
| Description                 | Description of this record. Maximum length is 255 characters.  |
| Member of Business Services | User-defined; Allows you to select one or more <a href="#">Business Services</a> that this record belongs to. (You also can Check All or Uncheck All Business Services for this record.)<br>You can select up to 62 Business Services for any record type, and enter a maximum of 2048 characters for each Business Service.<br>If the <a href="#">Business Service Visibility Restricted</a> Universal Controller system property is set to true, depending on your assigned (or inherited) <a href="#">Permissions</a> or <a href="#">Roles</a> , Business Services available for selection may be restricted. |
| Calendar                    | Calendar that defines the business days, holidays, and other special days that determine the run dates for the task(s) specified in the trigger. Select a Calendar from the drop-down list of all existing Calendars. To display detailed information about a selected calendar, click the <a href="#">Details icon</a> next to the Calendar field.  |
| Time Zone                   | User-defined; allows you to specify the time zone that will be applied to the time(s) specified in the trigger. For example, if you specify 23:00 and a time zone of Canada/Central, the task will run at 11:00 p.m. Central Canada time.  |
| Task(s)                     | Name of the task(s) being triggered when this trigger is satisfied. When selecting tasks from the Details, click on the lock icon to unlock the field and <a href="#">select tasks</a> .   |
| Simulate                    | Specifies if the instances generated by this trigger should execute under <a href="#">simulation</a> mode, in which none of the tasks execute. Alternatively, simulation mode can be enabled from the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command (see <a href="#">Triggering with Variables</a> and <a href="#">Triggering by Date and Time</a> ).  |
| Purge By Retention Duration | Specification for whether triggered task instances can be purged by <a href="#">retention duration</a> .   |
| Exclude Backup              | If <a href="#">Purge By Retention Duration</a> is selected; Specification for whether qualifying task instances can be excluded from the backup when being purged by retention duration.   |
| Retention Duration          | If <a href="#">Purge By Retention Duration</a> is selected; Minimum retention duration for the selected <a href="#">Retention Duration Unit</a> before triggered task instances can qualify for purge.<br>If <a href="#">Retention Duration Unit</a> = Days, valid values are 1 to 366.<br>If <a href="#">Retention Duration Unit</a> = Hours, valid values are 1 to 24.   |
| Retention Duration Unit     | If <a href="#">Purge By Retention Duration</a> is selected; Retention duration unit.<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hours</li> <li>• Days</li> </ul>   |
| Execution User              | Read-only; Execution user that has been selected (via the <a href="#">Assign Execution User</a> action) to override the execution user of task instances being launched by the trigger.  |
| <b>Status</b>               | This section contains information about the current status of the trigger.   |

|                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| Status                     | System-defined; Specification for whether the trigger is Enabled or Disabled. The user enables and disables the trigger by clicking the <a href="#">Enable</a> / <a href="#">Disable</a> buttons. Only enabled triggers are processed by the Controller.   |
| Next Scheduled Time        | System-supplied; for time-based triggers. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Enabled, the next date and time this trigger will be satisfied. See <a href="#">Displaying Trigger Forecast Information</a> .  |
| Enabled By                 | System-supplied. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Enabled, ID of the user who most recently enabled this trigger.   |
| Disabled By                | System-supplied; If <a href="#">Status</a> = Disabled, ID of the user who most recently disabled this trigger. (By default, all new triggers are disabled.)  |
| Enabled Time               | System-supplied. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Enabled, Date and time that the trigger was enabled.  |
| Disabled Time              | System-supplied. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Disabled, Date and time that the trigger was disabled.  |
| <b>Skip Details</b>        | This section contains detailed information about skipping the trigger.   |
| Task Launch Skip Condition | User-defined; Controls when launching a task for the trigger will be skipped.<br>Default is the value of the <a href="#">Trigger Task Launch Skip Condition Default</a> Universal Controller system property.<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• -- None --<br/>Do not skip the task launch.</li> <li>• Active<br/>Skip the task launch if a previous instance is still active.</li> <li>• Active By Trigger<br/>Skip the task launch if a previous instance launched by the trigger is still active.</li> </ul> Task Launch Skip Condition is not applicable when using the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command and will be ignored.  |
| Skip Restriction           | User-defined; Specification for when this trigger should skip and not launch the task(s).<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• -- None --<br/>No skip restrictions</li> <li>• Before<br/>Trigger will skip if the current date and time is before the specified <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip Before Time</a> values.</li> <li>• After<br/>Trigger will skip if the current date and time is after the specified <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip After Time</a> values.</li> <li>• Span<br/>Trigger will skip if the date and time qualifies based upon the specified <a href="#">Skip After Date</a>, <a href="#">Skip After Time</a>, <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a>, and <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> values.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid orange; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>If <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip After Time</a> are prior to the <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip Before Time</a>, the Span is a "between" period. In this case, if the triggered time is after the <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip After Time</a> <b>as well as</b> before the <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip Before Time</a>, the Trigger will skip and not launch the configured Task(s).</p> <p>If the <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip Before Time</a> are prior to the <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip After Time</a>, the Span is a "not between" period. In this case, if the triggered time is <b>either</b> after the <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip After Time</a> <b>or</b> before the <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip Before Time</a>, then the trigger will skip and not launch the configured Task(s).</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On<br/>Trigger will skip on any of the dates specified in the <a href="#">Skip Date List</a>.</li> </ul> Default is -- None --. |
| Skip Count                 | User-defined; Allows you to specify that the Controller should skip the next N times this task is triggered.<br><br>Skip Count is not applicable when using the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command and will be ignored.   |
| Skip Before Date           | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is Before or Span; Date before which the Trigger will skip.  |

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Skip Before Time                  | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is Before or Span; Time before which the Trigger will skip on the specified <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> .   |
| Skip After Date                   | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is After or Span; Date after which the Trigger will Skip.  |
| Skip After Time                   | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is After or Span; Time after which the Trigger will skip on the specified <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> .  |
| Skip Date List                    | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is On; List of dates on which the trigger will skip.   |
| <b>Agent File Monitor Details</b> | This section contains assorted detailed information about the trigger.   |
| Agent File Monitor                | Required; Agent File Monitor task being executed. Enter a task name, select a task from the drop-down list, or click the Task Details icon to create a new task. If a task already is specified in this field, click the Task Details icon to view the Details of that task.   |
| Running Monitor                   | System-supplied; Name of the currently running task instance of the specified Agent File Monitor task that was launched by this enabled trigger.   |
| <b>Restrictions</b>               | This section specifies any restrictions that apply to the trigger.   |
| Restrict Times                    | Period during which the trigger is active. Enable this field and specify the start and end times in the <a href="#">Enabled Start</a> and <a href="#">Enabled End</a> fields.  |
| Enabled Start                     | If <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> is enabled, allows you to specify the start time of the period during which the trigger should be active. Use 24-hour time.  |
| Enabled End                       | If <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> is enabled, allows you to specify the end time of the period during which the trigger should be active. Use 24-hour time.  |
| Special Restriction               | Enable this field in order to specify additional parameters that tell the Controller how to handle exceptions, such as when the trigger is satisfied on a holiday or non-business day. You can specify simple and/or complex restrictions.<br>For example, you can specify a <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> that disables the trigger if it is satisfied on a holiday identified in the calendar and/or a <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> that disables the trigger on the last business day of every month.                 |
| Action                            | If <a href="#">Special Restriction</a> is enabled, allows you to select an action to take on a non-business day or holiday (see <a href="#">Situation</a> field).<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do Not Trigger</li> <li>• Next Day (run on the next day)</li> <li>• Next Business Day (run on the next business day, as defined in the calendar)</li> <li>• Previous Day (run on the previous day)</li> <li>• Previous Business Day (run on the previous business day, as defined in the calendar)</li> </ul> |
| Simple Restriction                | If enabled, allows you to specify an action (see <a href="#">Action</a> field) such as Do Not Trigger on a non-business day or holiday (see <a href="#">Situation</a> field). For example, do not trigger on a non-business day.   |
| Situation                         | If <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> is enabled, allows you to select the situation that causes the system to initiate the action specified in the <a href="#">Action</a> field.<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On Non Business Day</li> <li>• On Holiday</li> </ul>  |
| Complex Restriction               | If enabled, allows you to specify a set of parameters that determine one or more situations when this trigger should not be satisfied. Used in conjunction with the following fields: <a href="#">Restriction Mode</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Adjective</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Noun</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Qualifier</a> . For example, you may specify that you do not want to satisfy this trigger on the last business day of the year or the first day of each month.   |
| Restriction Mode                  | If both <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> and <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> are enabled, specifies whether you want to use both restriction types (AND) or one or the other (OR).<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• And</li> <li>• Or</li> </ul>   |

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Restriction Adjective       | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the type of selection.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Every</li> <li>• 1st</li> <li>• 2nd</li> <li>• 3rd</li> <li>• 4th</li> <li>• Last</li> <li>• Nth</li> </ul> <p>Example: The <b>last</b> business day of the month.</p>                                       |
| Restriction Noun(s)         | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the day(s) you want to select.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sunday through Saturday</li> <li>• Day</li> <li>• Business Day</li> <li>• <a href="#">Custom Day</a></li> </ul> <p>Example: The last Business Day and Sunday of the month.</p>                       |
| Restriction Qualifier(s)    | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the period(s) you are selecting from.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Jan - Dec</li> <li>• Month</li> <li>• Year</li> <li>• Week</li> <li>• Quarter</li> <li>• <a href="#">Custom period</a></li> </ul> <p>Example: The last Day of Quarter, Year, and January.</p> |
| Restriction Nth Amount      | <p>If <a href="#">Restriction Adjective</a> is Nth, allows you to specify the value of N.</p> <p>If <a href="#">Restriction Qualifier</a> is Week, Restriction Nth Amount must be &lt;= 7.</p>   |
| <b>Self-Service Options</b> | This section contains Self-Service specifications for the trigger.   |
| Enforce Variables           | Specifies whether or not to enforce <b>Override Trigger Variables</b> when using <b>Trigger Now...</b> from the User Interface.  |
| Lock Variables              | Specifies whether or not to prevent editing variables when using <b>Trigger Now...</b> from the User Interface.  |
| <b>Metadata</b>             | This section contains <a href="#">Metadata</a> information about this record.  |
| UUID                        | Universally Unique Identifier of this record.  |
| Updated By                  | Name of the user that last updated this record.  |
| Updated                     | Date and time that this record was last updated.   |
| Created By                  | Name of the user that created this record.   |
| Created                     | Date and time that this record was created.  |
| <b>Buttons</b>              | This section identifies the buttons displayed above and below the Trigger Details that let you perform various actions.  |
| <b>Save</b>                 | Saves a new task record in the Controller database.  |
| <b>Save &amp; New</b>       | Saves a new record in the Controller database and redisplay empty Details so that you can create another new record.   |
| <b>Save &amp; View</b>      | Saves a new record in the Controller database and continues to display that record.  |

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>New</b>            | Displays empty (except for default values) Details for creating a new record.   |
| <b>Update</b>         | Saves updates to the record.  |
| <b>Enable</b>         | Activates this trigger and writes your User ID to the <a href="#">Enabled By</a> field.   |
| <b>Disable</b>        | Deactivates this trigger.   |
| <b>Trigger Now...</b> | <p>Opens a <b>Trigger Now...</b> dialog to immediately trigger all tasks specified in this trigger.</p>  <p>Optionally, you also can select to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger under simulation mode; you can only enable simulation mode from the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command, you cannot disable it when it is already enabled in the Trigger Details.</li> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger with one or more <a href="#">variables</a>.</li> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger by a specified <a href="#">date and time</a>.</li> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger but place them in <a href="#">Held</a> status; they will not run until they are <a href="#">released</a>.</li> <li>• For Triggers that launch a single <a href="#">Workflow</a>, specify if Workflow should run with only specific path(s) and/or specific vertices included. See <a href="#">Launching/Triggering a Workflow to Run on Specific Paths/Vertices</a>.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 2px solid orange; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>If you click <b>Trigger Now...</b> for an Enabled trigger that does not have an <a href="#">assigned Execution User</a>, the trigger will launch its task(s) under the context of the <a href="#">Enabled By</a> user.</p> <p>If you click <b>Trigger Now...</b> for a Disabled trigger that does not have an <a href="#">assigned Execution User</a>, the trigger will launch its task(s) under the context of your user name and ID.</p> <p>If you click <b>Trigger Now...</b> for an Enabled or Disabled trigger that has an <a href="#">assigned Execution User</a>, the trigger will launch its task(s) under the context of the assigned Execution User.</p> </div> |
| <b>Copy</b>           | Creates a copy of this trigger, which you are prompted to rename.   |
| <b>Delete</b>         | Deletes the current record.   |
| <b>Refresh</b>        | Refreshes any dynamic data displayed in the Details.  |
| <b>Close</b>          | For pop-up view only; closes the pop-up view of this trigger.   |
| <b>Tabs</b>           | This section identifies the tabs across the top of the Trigger Details that provide access to additional information about the trigger.   |

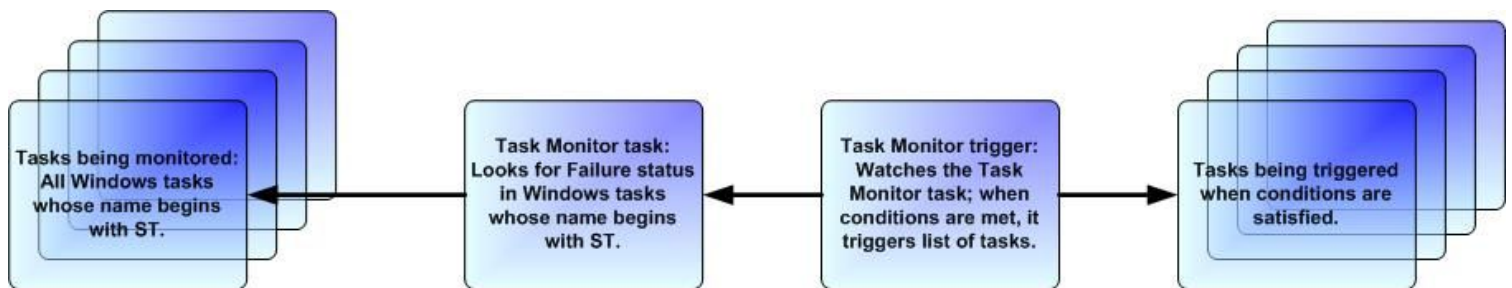
|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <b>Variables</b> | Lists all <a href="#">user-defined variables</a> associated with this record; that is, variables that have been defined for this specific record. |
| <b>Instances</b> | Lists all task instances that were triggered directly by this trigger.  |
| <b>Notes</b>     | Lists all <a href="#">notes</a> associated with this record.  |
| <b>Versions</b>  | Stores copies of all previous versions of the current record. See <a href="#">Record Versioning</a> .   |

## 9 Task Monitor Trigger

- [Overview](#)
- [Built-In Variables](#)
- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Creating a Task Monitor Trigger](#)
  - [Task Monitor Trigger Details](#)
  - [Task Monitor Trigger Details Field Descriptions](#)

### 9.1 Overview

The Task Monitor Trigger allows you to trigger one or more tasks, as specified in a selected Task Monitor task, as illustrated below. For details, see [Launching a Task Monitor Task Using a Task Monitor Trigger](#).



### 9.2 Built-In Variables

The built-in variables outlined below can be used to pass data where appropriate:

- [Task Monitor Variables](#)
- [Trigger Variables](#)

### 9.3 Prerequisites

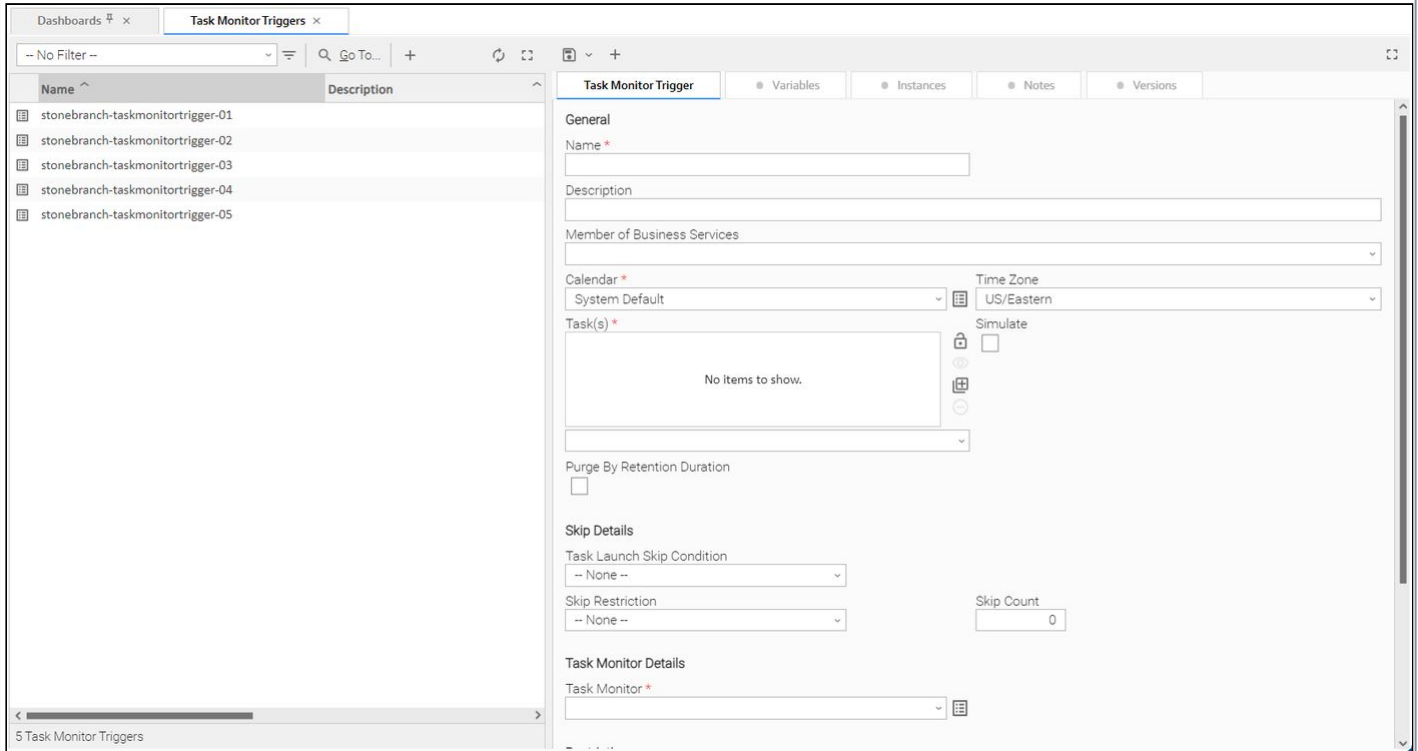
Before you can use a Task Monitor Trigger, you need a [Task Monitor task](#), which defines the statuses being monitored for and the tasks being monitored.

#### Note


Any changes made to a Task Monitor task are not recognized by its respective Task Monitor Triggers until those Triggers are disabled and re-enabled.

## 9.4 Creating a Task Monitor Trigger

- Step 1** From the [Automation Center](#) navigation pane, select **Triggers > Task Monitor Triggers**. The Task Monitor Triggers list displays.  
To the right of the list, Task Monitor Trigger Details for a new Task Monitor trigger displays.



- Step 2** Enter/select Details for a new Task Monitor trigger, using the [field descriptions](#) below as a guide.
- Required fields display an asterisk ( \* ) after the field name.
  - Default values for fields, if available, display automatically.
- To display more of the Details fields on the screen, you can either:
- Use the scroll bar.
  - Temporarily [hide the list](#) above the Details.
  - Click the **+** button above the list to display a pop-up version of the Details.

- Step 3** Click a  button. The trigger is added to the database, and all buttons and tabs in the Trigger Details are enabled.

- Step 4** [Enable the trigger\(s\)](#) as desired.

### Note

To [open](#) an existing record on the list, either:

- Click a record in the list to display its record Details below the list. (To clear record Details below the list, click the **New** button that displays above and below the Details.)
- Clicking the [Details icon](#) next to a record name in the list, or right-click a record in the list and then click **Open** in the [Action menu](#) that displays, to display a pop-up version of the record Details.

- Right-click a record in the a list, or open a record and right-click in the record Details, and then click **Open In Tab** in the [Action menu](#) that displays, to display the record Details under a new tab on the record list page (see [Record Details as Tabs](#)).

### 9.4.1 Task Monitor Trigger Details

The following Task Monitor Trigger Details is for an existing Task trigger. See the [field descriptions](#), below, for a description of the fields that display in the Task Monitor Trigger Details.

Dashboards ▾ ×
Task Monitor Triggers ×
Task Monitor Trigger Details: stonebranch-taskmonitortrigger-01 ▾ ×

🔍 📄 🗑️ 🔑 Enable 🕒 Trigger Now...

Task Monitor Trigger
• Variables
• Instances
• Notes
• Versions

### General

Name \*  Version

Description

Member of Business Services

Calendar \*  Time Zone

Task(s) \*  Simulate

🔒  
👁️

Purge By Retention Duration

### Status

Status

Disabled By  Disabled Time

### Skip Details

Task Launch Skip Condition

Skip Restriction  Skip Count

### Task Monitor Details

Task Monitor \*

### Restrictions

Restrict Times

Enabled Start  
Hour  Min

Enabled End  
Hour  Min

Special Restriction

### Self-Service Options

## 9.4.2 Task Monitor Trigger Details Field Descriptions

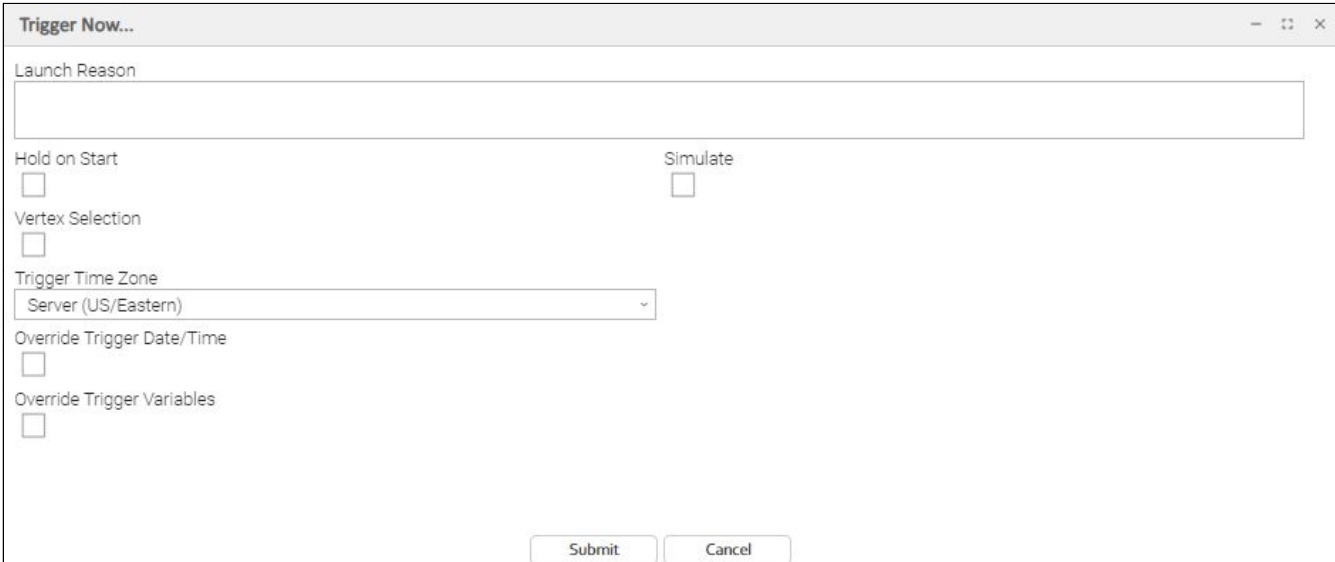
The following table describes the fields, buttons, and tabs that display in the Task Monitor Trigger Details.

| Field Name                  | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>General</b>              | This section contains general information about the trigger.   |
| Name                        | Name used within the Controller to identify this trigger. It can contain a maximum of 255 alphanumeric characters. It is the responsibility of the user to develop a workable <a href="#">naming scheme</a> for triggers.  |
| Version                     | System-supplied; version number of the current record, which is incremented by the system every time a user updates a record. Click the <a href="#">Versions tab</a> to view previous versions. For details, see <a href="#">Record Versioning</a> .   |
| Description                 | Description of this record. Maximum length is 255 characters.  |
| Member of Business Services | User-defined; Allows you to select one or more <a href="#">Business Services</a> that this record belongs to. (You also can Check All or Uncheck All Business Services for this record.)<br>You can select up to 62 Business Services for any record type, and enter a maximum of 2048 characters for each Business Service.<br>If the <a href="#">Business Service Visibility Restricted</a> Universal Controller system property is set to true, depending on your assigned (or inherited) <a href="#">Permissions</a> or <a href="#">Roles</a> , Business Services available for selection may be restricted. |
| Calendar                    | Calendar that defines the business days, holidays, and other special days that determine the run dates for the task(s) specified in the trigger. Select a Calendar from the drop-down list of all existing Calendars. To display detailed information about a selected calendar, click the <a href="#">Details icon</a> next to the Calendar field.  |
| Time Zone                   | User-defined; allows you to specify the time zone that will be applied to the time(s) specified in the trigger. For example, if you specify 23:00 and a time zone of Canada/Central, the task will run at 11:00 p.m. Central Canada time.  |
| Task(s)                     | Name of the task(s) being triggered when this trigger is satisfied. When selecting tasks from the Details, click on the lock icon to unlock the field and <a href="#">select tasks</a> .   |
| Simulate                    | Specifies if the instances generated by this trigger should execute under <a href="#">simulation</a> mode, in which none of the tasks execute. Alternatively, simulation mode can be enabled from the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command (see <a href="#">Triggering with Variables</a> and <a href="#">Triggering by Date and Time</a> ).  |
| Purge By Retention Duration | Specification for whether triggered task instances can be purged by <a href="#">retention duration</a> .   |
| Exclude Backup              | If <a href="#">Purge By Retention Duration</a> is selected; Specification for whether qualifying task instances can be excluded from the backup when being purged by retention duration.   |
| Retention Duration          | If <a href="#">Purge By Retention Duration</a> is selected; Minimum retention duration for the selected <a href="#">Retention Duration Unit</a> before triggered task instances can qualify for purge.<br>If <a href="#">Retention Duration Unit</a> = Days, valid values are 1 to 366.<br>If <a href="#">Retention Duration Unit</a> = Hours, valid values are 1 to 24.   |
| Retention Duration Unit     | If <a href="#">Purge By Retention Duration</a> is selected; Retention duration unit.<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hours</li> <li>• Days</li> </ul>   |
| Execution User              | Read-only; Execution user that has been selected (via the <a href="#">Assign Execution User</a> action) to override the execution user of task instances being launched by the trigger.  |
| <b>Status</b>               | This section contains information about the current status of the trigger.   |

|                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| Status                     | System-defined; Specification for whether the trigger is Enabled or Disabled. The user enables and disables the trigger by clicking the <a href="#">Enable</a> / <a href="#">Disable</a> buttons. Only enabled triggers are processed by the Controller.   |
| Next Scheduled Time        | System-supplied; for time-based triggers. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Enabled, the next date and time this trigger will be satisfied. See <a href="#">Displaying Trigger Forecast Information</a> .  |
| Enabled By                 | System-supplied. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Enabled, ID of the user who most recently enabled this trigger.   |
| Disabled By                | System-supplied; If <a href="#">Status</a> = Disabled, ID of the user who most recently disabled this trigger. (By default, all new triggers are disabled.)  |
| Enabled Time               | System-supplied. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Enabled, Date and time that the trigger was enabled.  |
| Disabled Time              | System-supplied. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Disabled, Date and time that the trigger was disabled.  |
| <b>Skip Details</b>        | This section contains detailed information about skipping the trigger.   |
| Task Launch Skip Condition | User-defined; Controls when launching a task for the trigger will be skipped.<br>Default is the value of the <a href="#">Trigger Task Launch Skip Condition Default</a> Universal Controller system property.<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• -- None --<br/>Do not skip the task launch.</li> <li>• Active<br/>Skip the task launch if a previous instance is still active.</li> <li>• Active By Trigger<br/>Skip the task launch if a previous instance launched by the trigger is still active.</li> </ul> Task Launch Skip Condition is not applicable when using the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command and will be ignored.  |
| Skip Restriction           | User-defined; Specification for when this trigger should skip and not launch the task(s).<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• -- None --<br/>No skip restrictions</li> <li>• Before<br/>Trigger will skip if the current date and time is before the specified <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip Before Time</a> values.</li> <li>• After<br/>Trigger will skip if the current date and time is after the specified <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip After Time</a> values.</li> <li>• Span<br/>Trigger will skip if the date and time qualifies based upon the specified <a href="#">Skip After Date</a>, <a href="#">Skip After Time</a>, <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a>, and <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> values.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid orange; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>If <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip After Time</a> are prior to the <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip Before Time</a>, the Span is a "between" period. In this case, if the triggered time is after the <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip After Time</a> <b>as well as</b> before the <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip Before Time</a>, the Trigger will skip and not launch the configured Task(s).</p> <p>If the <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip Before Time</a> are prior to the <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip After Time</a>, the Span is a "not between" period. In this case, if the triggered time is <b>either</b> after the <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip After Time</a> <b>or</b> before the <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip Before Time</a>, then the trigger will skip and not launch the configured Task(s).</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On<br/>Trigger will skip on any of the dates specified in the <a href="#">Skip Date List</a>.</li> </ul> Default is -- None --. |
| Skip Count                 | User-defined; Allows you to specify that the Controller should skip the next N times this task is triggered.<br><br>Skip Count is not applicable when using the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command and will be ignored.   |
| Skip Before Date           | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is Before or Span; Date before which the Trigger will skip.  |

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Skip Before Time            | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is Before or Span; Time before which the Trigger will skip on the specified <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> .   |
| Skip After Date             | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is After or Span; Date after which the Trigger will Skip.  |
| Skip After Time             | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is After or Span; Time after which the Trigger will skip on the specified <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> .  |
| Skip Date List              | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is On; List of dates on which the trigger will skip.   |
| <b>Task Monitor Details</b> | This section contains assorted detailed information about the trigger.   |
| Task Monitor                | Required; Task Monitor task being executed. Enter a task name, select a task from the drop-down list, or click the Task Details icon to create a new task. If a task already is specified in this field, click the Task Details icon to view the Details of that task.   |
| Running Monitor             | System-supplied; Name of the currently running task instance of the specified Task Monitor task that was launched by this enabled trigger.   |
| <b>Restrictions</b>         | This section specifies any restrictions that apply to the trigger.   |
| Restrict Times              | Period during which the trigger is active. Enable this field and specify the start and end times in the <a href="#">Task Monitor Trigger#Enabled Start</a> and <a href="#">Task Monitor Trigger#Enabled End</a> fields.  |
| Enabled Start               | If <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> is enabled, allows you to specify the start time of the period during which the trigger should be active. Use 24-hour time.  |
| Enabled End                 | If <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> is enabled, allows you to specify the end time of the period during which the trigger should be active. Use 24-hour time.  |
| Special Restriction         | Enable this field in order to specify additional parameters that tell the Controller how to handle exceptions, such as when the trigger is satisfied on a holiday or non-business day. You can specify simple and/or complex restrictions.<br>For example, you can specify a <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> that disables the trigger if it is satisfied on a holiday identified in the calendar and/or a <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> that disables the trigger on the last business day of every month.                 |
| Action                      | If <a href="#">Special Restriction</a> is enabled, allows you to select an action to take on a non-business day or holiday (see <a href="#">Situation</a> field).<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do Not Trigger</li> <li>• Next Day (run on the next day)</li> <li>• Next Business Day (run on the next business day, as defined in the calendar)</li> <li>• Previous Day (run on the previous day)</li> <li>• Previous Business Day (run on the previous business day, as defined in the calendar)</li> </ul> |
| Simple Restriction          | If enabled, allows you to specify an action (see <a href="#">Action</a> field) such as Do Not Trigger on a non-business day or holiday (see <a href="#">Situation</a> field). For example, do not trigger on a non-business day.   |
| Situation                   | If <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> is enabled, allows you to select the situation that causes the system to initiate the action specified in the <a href="#">Action</a> field.<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On Non Business Day</li> <li>• On Holiday</li> </ul>  |
| Complex Restriction         | If enabled, allows you to specify a set of parameters that determine one or more situations when this trigger should not be satisfied. Used in conjunction with the following fields: <a href="#">Restriction Mode</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Adjective</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Noun</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Qualifier</a> . For example, you may specify that you do not want to satisfy this trigger on the last business day of the year or the first day of each month.   |
| Restriction Mode            | If both <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> and <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> are enabled, specifies whether you want to use both restriction types (AND) or one or the other (OR).<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• And</li> <li>• Or</li> </ul>   |

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Restriction Adjective       | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the type of selection.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Every</li> <li>• 1st</li> <li>• 2nd</li> <li>• 3rd</li> <li>• 4th</li> <li>• Last</li> <li>• Nth</li> </ul> <p>Example: The <b>last</b> business day of the month.</p>                                       |
| Restriction Noun(s)         | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the day(s) you want to select.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sunday through Saturday</li> <li>• Day</li> <li>• Business Day</li> <li>• <a href="#">Custom Day</a></li> </ul> <p>Example: The last Business Day and Sunday of the month.</p>                       |
| Restriction Qualifier(s)    | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the period(s) you are selecting from.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Jan - Dec</li> <li>• Month</li> <li>• Year</li> <li>• Week</li> <li>• Quarter</li> <li>• <a href="#">Custom period</a></li> </ul> <p>Example: The last Day of Quarter, Year, and January.</p> |
| Restriction Nth Amount      | <p>If <a href="#">Restriction Adjective</a> is Nth, allows you to specify the value of N.</p> <p>If <a href="#">Restriction Qualifier</a> is Week, Restriction Nth Amount must be &lt;= 7.</p>   |
| <b>Self-Service Options</b> | This section contains Self-Service specifications for the trigger.   |
| Enforce Variables           | Specifies whether or not to enforce <b>Override Trigger Variables</b> when using <b>Trigger Now...</b> from the User Interface.  |
| Lock Variables              | Specifies whether or not to prevent editing variables when using <b>Trigger Now...</b> from the User Interface.  |
| <b>Metadata</b>             | This section contains <a href="#">Metadata</a> information about this record.  |
| UUID                        | Universally Unique Identifier of this record.  |
| Updated By                  | Name of the user that last updated this record.  |
| Updated                     | Date and time that this record was last updated.   |
| Created By                  | Name of the user that created this record.   |
| Created                     | Date and time that this record was created.  |
| <b>Buttons</b>              | This section identifies the buttons displayed above and below the Trigger Details that let you perform various actions.  |
| <b>Save</b>                 | Saves a new task record in the Controller database.  |
| <b>Save &amp; New</b>       | Saves a new record in the Controller database and redisplay empty Details so that you can create another new record.   |
| <b>Save &amp; View</b>      | Saves a new record in the Controller database and continues to display that record.  |

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>New</b>            | Displays empty (except for default values) Details for creating a new record.   |
| <b>Update</b>         | Saves updates to the record.  |
| <b>Enable</b>         | Activates this trigger and writes your User ID to the <a href="#">Enabled By</a> field.   |
| <b>Disable</b>        | Deactivates this trigger.   |
| <b>Trigger Now...</b> | <p>Opens a <b>Trigger Now...</b> dialog to immediately trigger all tasks specified in this trigger.</p>  <p>Optionally, you also can select to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger under simulation mode; you can only enable simulation mode from the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command, you cannot disable it when it is already enabled in the Trigger Details.</li> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger with one or more <a href="#">variables</a>.</li> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger by a specified <a href="#">date and time</a>.</li> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger but place them in <a href="#">Held</a> status; they will not run until they are <a href="#">released</a>.</li> <li>• For Triggers that launch a single <a href="#">Workflow</a>, specify if Workflow should run with only specific path(s) and/or specific vertices included. See <a href="#">Launching/Triggering a Workflow to Run on Specific Paths/Vertices</a>.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 2px solid orange; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>If you click <b>Trigger Now...</b> for an Enabled trigger that does not have an <a href="#">assigned Execution User</a>, the trigger will launch its task(s) under the context of the <a href="#">Enabled By</a> user.</p> <p>If you click <b>Trigger Now...</b> for a Disabled trigger that does not have an <a href="#">assigned Execution User</a>, the trigger will launch its task(s) under the context of your user name and ID.</p> <p>If you click <b>Trigger Now...</b> for an Enabled or Disabled trigger that has an <a href="#">assigned Execution User</a>, the trigger will launch its task(s) under the context of the assigned Execution User.</p> </div> |
| <b>Copy</b>           | Creates a copy of this trigger, which you are prompted to rename.   |
| <b>Delete</b>         | Deletes the current record.   |
| <b>Refresh</b>        | Refreshes any dynamic data displayed in the Details.  |
| <b>Close</b>          | For pop-up view only; closes the pop-up view of this trigger.   |
| <b>Tabs</b>           | This section identifies the tabs across the top of the Trigger Details that provide access to additional information about the trigger.   |

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <b>Variables</b> | Lists all <a href="#">user-defined variables</a> associated with this record; that is, variables that have been defined for this specific record. |
| <b>Instances</b> | Lists all task instances that were triggered directly by this trigger.  |
| <b>Notes</b>     | Lists all <a href="#">notes</a> associated with this record.  |
| <b>Versions</b>  | Stores copies of all previous versions of the current record. See <a href="#">Record Versioning</a> .   |

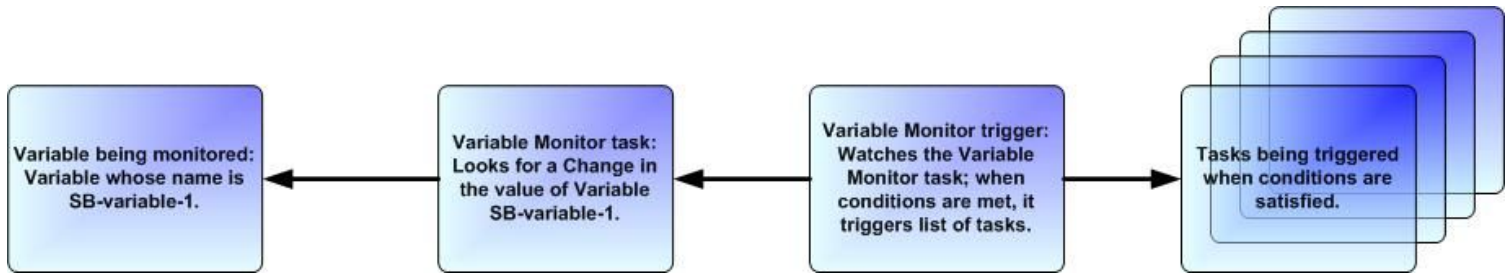
# 10 Variable Monitor Trigger

- [Overview](#)
- [Built-In Variables](#)
- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Creating a Variable Monitor Trigger](#)
  - [Variable Monitor Trigger Details](#)
  - [Variable Monitor Trigger Details Field Descriptions](#)

## 10.1 Overview

The Variable Monitor trigger allows you to trigger one or more tasks based on the conditions specified by a selected [Variable Monitor task](#).

**Note**  
 You can select only a Variable Monitor task with a [Value Monitor Type](#) = **Change**.



## 10.2 Built-In Variables

The built-in variables outlined below can be used to pass data where appropriate:

- [Variable Monitor Task Instance/Trigger Variables](#)
- [Trigger Variables](#)

## 10.3 Prerequisites

Before you can use a Variable Monitor Trigger, you need a [Variable Monitor task](#), which defines the conditions for the variable being monitored.

### Note

Any changes made to a Variable Monitor task are not recognized by its respective Variable Monitor Triggers until those Triggers are disabled and re-enabled.

## 10.4 Creating a Variable Monitor Trigger

### Step 1



From the [Automation Center](#) navigation pane, select **Triggers > Variable Monitor Triggers**. The Variable Monitor Triggers list displays. To the right of the list, Variable Monitor Trigger Details for a new Variable Monitor trigger displays.

The screenshot displays the 'Variable Monitor Triggers' configuration page. On the left, a table lists five triggers:

| Name                                  | Description |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|
| stonebranch-variablemonitortrigger-01 |             |
| stonebranch-variablemonitortrigger-02 |             |
| stonebranch-variablemonitortrigger-03 |             |
| stonebranch-variablemonitortrigger-04 |             |
| stonebranch-variablemonitortrigger-05 |             |

The right pane shows the configuration details for a new trigger:

- General**
  - Name: \*
  - Description:
  - Member of Business Services:
  - Calendar: \* System Default
  - Time Zone: Server (America/New\_York)
  - Task(s): \* No items to show.
  - Purge By Retention Duration:
- Skip Details**
  - Task Launch Skip Condition: -- None --
  - Skip Restriction: -- None --
  - Skip Count: 0
- Variable Monitor Details**
  - Variable Monitor: \*

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| Step 2 | <p>Enter/select Details for a new Variable Monitor trigger, using the <a href="#">field descriptions</a> below as a guide.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Required fields display an asterisk ( * ) after the field name.</li> <li>• Default values for fields, if available, display automatically.</li> </ul> <p>To display more of the Details fields on the screen, you can either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use the scroll bar.</li> <li>• Temporarily <a href="#">hide the list</a> above the Details.</li> <li>• Click the  button above the list to display a pop-up version of the Details.</li> </ul> |
| Step 3 | <p>Click a  button. The trigger is added to the database, and all buttons and tabs in the Trigger Details are enabled.</p>  |
| Step 4 | <p><a href="#">Enable the trigger(s)</a> as desired.</p>   |

### Note

To [open](#) an existing record on the list, either:

- Click a record in the list to display its record Details below the list. (To clear record Details below the list, click the **New** button that displays above and below the Details.)
- Clicking the [Details icon](#) next to a record name in the list, or right-click a record in the list and then click **Open** in the [Action menu](#) that displays, to display a pop-up version of the record Details.
- Right-click a record in the a list, or open a record and right-click in the record Details, and then click **Open In Tab** in the [Action menu](#) that displays, to display the record Details under a new tab on the record list page (see [Record Details as Tabs](#)).

## 10.4.1 Variable Monitor Trigger Details

The following Variable Monitor Trigger Details is for an existing Variable Monitor trigger. See the [field descriptions](#), below, for a description of the fields that display in the Variable Monitor Trigger Details.

The screenshot displays the 'Variable Monitor Trigger Details' configuration page for 'stonebranch-variablemonitortrigger-01'. The interface includes a top navigation bar with tabs for 'Dashboards', 'Variable Monitor Triggers', and the current trigger details. Below the navigation are tabs for 'Variables', 'Instances', 'Notes', and 'Versions'. The main content area is organized into several sections:

- General:** Contains fields for Name (stonebranch-variablemonitortrigger-01), Version (1), Description, Member of Business Services, Calendar (System Default), Time Zone (US/Eastern), Task(s) (stonebranch-linuxunixtask-01), Simulate (checkbox), and Purge By Retention Duration (checkbox).
- Status:** Shows the trigger is Disabled, with fields for Disabled By and Disabled Time.
- Skip Details:** Includes Task Launch Skip Condition (None), Skip Restriction (None), and Skip Count (0).
- Variable Monitor Details:** Shows the associated Variable Monitor (stonebranch-variablemonitor-01).
- Restrictions:** Includes checkboxes for Restrict Times and Special Restriction.
- Self-Service Options:** Includes checkboxes for Enforce Variables and Lock Variables.

### 10.4.2 Variable Monitor Trigger Details Field Descriptions

The following table describes the fields, buttons, and tabs that display in the Variable Monitor Trigger Details.

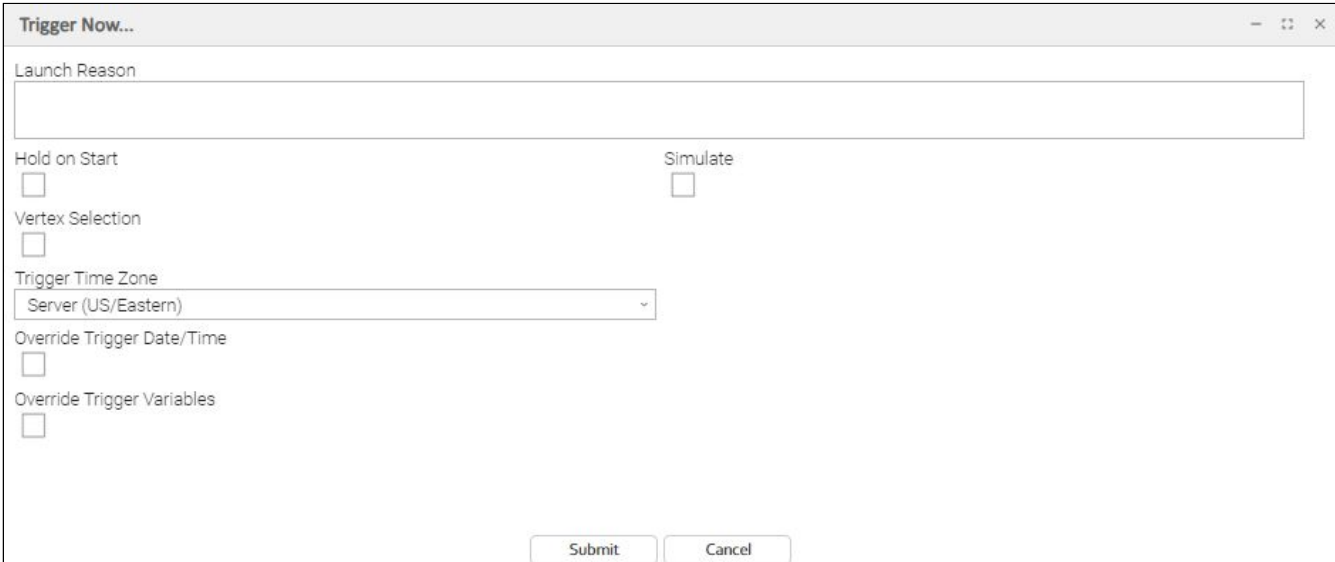
| Field Name     | Description  |
|----------------|--|
| <b>General</b> | This section contains general information about the trigger. |

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Name                        | Name used within the Controller to identify this trigger. It can contain a maximum of 255 alphanumeric characters. It is the responsibility of the user to develop a workable <a href="#">naming scheme</a> for triggers.  |
| Version                     | System-supplied; version number of the current record, which is incremented by the system every time a user updates a record. Click the <a href="#">Versions tab</a> to view previous versions. For details, see <a href="#">Record Versioning</a> .   |
| Description                 | Description of this record. Maximum length is 255 characters.  |
| Member of Business Services | User-defined; Allows you to select one or more <a href="#">Business Services</a> that this record belongs to. (You also can Check All or Uncheck All Business Services for this record.)<br>You can select up to 62 Business Services for any record type, and enter a maximum of 2048 characters for each Business Service.<br>If the <a href="#">Business Service Visibility Restricted</a> Universal Controller system property is set to true, depending on your assigned (or inherited) <a href="#">Permissions</a> or <a href="#">Roles</a> , Business Services available for selection may be restricted. |
| Calendar                    | Calendar that defines the business days, holidays, and other special days that determine the run dates for the task(s) specified in the trigger. Select a Calendar from the drop-down list of all existing Calendars. To display detailed information about a selected calendar, click the <a href="#">Details icon</a> next to the Calendar field.  |
| Time Zone                   | User-defined; allows you to specify the time zone that will be applied to the time(s) specified in the trigger. For example, if you specify 23:00 and a time zone of Canada/Central, the task will run at 11:00 p.m. Central Canada time.  |
| Task(s)                     | Name of the task(s) being triggered when this trigger is satisfied. When selecting tasks from the Details, click on the lock icon to unlock the field and <a href="#">select tasks</a> .   |
| Simulate                    | Specifies if the instances generated by this trigger should execute under <a href="#">simulation</a> mode, in which none of the tasks execute. Alternatively, simulation mode can be enabled from the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command (see <a href="#">Triggering with Variables</a> and <a href="#">Triggering by Date and Time</a> ).  |
| Purge By Retention Duration | Specification for whether triggered task instances can be purged by <a href="#">retention duration</a> .   |
| Exclude Backup              | If <a href="#">Purge By Retention Duration</a> is selected; Specification for whether qualifying task instances can be excluded from the backup when being purged by retention duration.   |
| Retention Duration          | If <a href="#">Purge By Retention Duration</a> is selected; Minimum retention duration for the selected <a href="#">Retention Duration Unit</a> before triggered task instances can qualify for purge.<br>If <a href="#">Retention Duration Unit</a> = Days, valid values are 1 to 366.<br>If <a href="#">Retention Duration Unit</a> = Hours, valid values are 1 to 24.   |
| Retention Duration Unit     | If <a href="#">Purge By Retention Duration</a> is selected; Retention duration unit.<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hours</li> <li>• Days</li> </ul>   |
| Execution User              | Read-only; Execution user that has been selected (via the <a href="#">Assign Execution User</a> action) to override the execution user of task instances being launched by the trigger.  |
| <b>Status</b>               | This section contains information about the current status of the trigger.   |
| Status                      | System-defined; Specification for whether the trigger is Enabled or Disabled. The user enables and disables the trigger by clicking the <a href="#">Enable / Disable</a> buttons. Only enabled triggers are processed by the Controller.   |
| Next Scheduled Time         | System-supplied; for time-based triggers. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Enabled, the next date and time this trigger will be satisfied. See <a href="#">Displaying Trigger Forecast Information</a> .  |
| Enabled By                  | System-supplied. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Enabled, ID of the user who most recently enabled this trigger.   |
| Disabled By                 | System-supplied; If <a href="#">Status</a> = Disabled, ID of the user who most recently disabled this trigger. (By default, all new triggers are disabled.)  |

|                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| Enabled Time               | System-supplied. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Enabled, Date and time that the trigger was enabled.   |
| Disabled Time              | System-supplied. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Disabled, Date and time that the trigger was disabled.   |
| <b>Skip Details</b>        | This section contains detailed information about skipping the trigger.  |
| Task Launch Skip Condition | <p>User-defined; Controls when launching a task for the trigger will be skipped.</p> <p>Default is the value of the <a href="#">Trigger Task Launch Skip Condition Default</a> Universal Controller system property.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• -- None --<br/>Do not skip the task launch.</li> <li>• Active<br/>Skip the task launch if a previous instance is still active.</li> <li>• Active By Trigger<br/>Skip the task launch if a previous instance launched by the trigger is still active.</li> </ul> <p>Task Launch Skip Condition is not applicable when using the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command and will be ignored.</p>   |
| Skip Restriction           | <p>User-defined; Specification for when this trigger should skip and not launch the task(s).</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• -- None --<br/>No skip restrictions</li> <li>• Before<br/>Trigger will skip if the current date and time is before the specified <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip Before Time</a> values.</li> <li>• After<br/>Trigger will skip if the current date and time is after the specified <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip After Time</a> values.</li> <li>• Span<br/>Trigger will skip if the date and time qualifies based upon the specified <a href="#">Skip After Date</a>, <a href="#">Skip After Time</a>, <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a>, and <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> values.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid orange; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>If <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip After Time</a> are prior to the <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip Before Time</a>, the Span is a "between" period. In this case, if the triggered time is after the <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip After Time</a> <b>as well as</b> before the <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip Before Time</a>, the Trigger will skip and not launch the configured Task(s).</p> <p>If the <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip Before Time</a> are prior to the <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip After Time</a>, the Span is a "not between" period. In this case, if the triggered time is <b>either</b> after the <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip After Time</a> <b>or</b> before the <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip Before Time</a>, then the trigger will skip and not launch the configured Task(s).</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On<br/>Trigger will skip on any of the dates specified in the <a href="#">Skip Date LList</a>.</li> </ul> <p>Default is -- None --.</p> |
| Skip Count                 | <p>User-defined; Allows you to specify that the Controller should skip the next <i>N</i> times this task is triggered.</p> <p>Skip Count is not applicable when using the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command and will be ignored.</p>  |
| Skip Before Date           | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is Before or Span; Date before which the Trigger will skip.   |
| Skip Before Time           | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is Before or Span; Time before which the Trigger will skip on the specified <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> .  |
| Skip After Date            | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is After or Span; Date after which the Trigger will Skip.   |
| Skip After Time            | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is After or Span; Time after which the Trigger will skip on the specified <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> .   |
| Skip Date List             | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is On; List of dates on which the trigger will skip.  |

|                                 |  |
|---------------------------------|--|
| <b>Variable Monitor Details</b> | This section contains assorted detailed information about the trigger.   |
| Variable Monitor                | <p>Required; Variable Monitor task being executed. Enter a task name, select a task from the drop-down list, or click the Task Details icon to create a new task. If a task already is specified in this field, click the Task Details icon to view (and change, as desired) the Details of that task.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid orange; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>If you click the Details icon to create or update a Variable Monitor, Change is pre-selected for the Variable Monitor Type field and cannot be changed.</p> </div> |
| Running Monitor                 | System-supplied; Name of the currently running task instance of the specified Variable Monitor task that was launched by this enabled trigger.   |
| <b>Restrictions</b>             | This section specifies any restrictions that apply to the trigger.   |
| Restrict Times                  | Period during which the trigger is active. Enable this field and specify the start and end times in the <a href="#">Enabled Start</a> and <a href="#">Enabled End</a> fields.  |
| Enabled Start                   | If <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> is enabled, allows you to specify the start time of the period during which the trigger should be active. Use 24-hour time.  |
| Enabled End                     | If <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> is enabled, allows you to specify the end time of the period during which the trigger should be active. Use 24-hour time.  |
| Special Restriction             | <p>Enable this field in order to specify additional parameters that tell the Controller how to handle exceptions, such as when the trigger is satisfied on a holiday or non-business day. You can specify simple and/or complex restrictions.</p> <p>For example, you can specify a <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> that disables the trigger if it is satisfied on a holiday identified in the calendar and/or a <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> that disables the trigger on the last business day of every month.</p>  |
| Action                          | <p>If <a href="#">Special Restriction</a> is enabled, allows you to select an action to take on a non-business day or holiday (see <a href="#">Situation</a> field).</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do Not Trigger</li> <li>• Next Day (run on the next day)</li> <li>• Next Business Day (run on the next business day, as defined in the calendar)</li> <li>• Previous Day (run on the previous day)</li> <li>• Previous Business Day (run on the previous business day, as defined in the calendar)</li> </ul>                              |
| Simple Restriction              | If enabled, allows you to specify an action (see <a href="#">Action</a> field) such as Do Not Trigger on a non-business day or holiday (see <a href="#">Situation</a> field). For example, do not trigger on a non-business day.   |
| Situation                       | <p>If <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> is enabled, allows you to select the situation that causes the system to initiate the action specified in the <a href="#">Action</a> field.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On Non Business Day</li> <li>• On Holiday</li> </ul>   |
| Complex Restriction             | If enabled, allows you to specify a set of parameters that determine one or more situations when this trigger should not be satisfied. Used in conjunction with the following fields: <a href="#">Restriction Mode</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Adjective</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Noun</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Qualifier</a> . For example, you may specify that you do not want to satisfy this trigger on the last business day of the year or the first day of each month.   |
| Restriction Mode                | <p>If both <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> and <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> are enabled, specifies whether you want to use both restriction types (AND) or one or the other (OR).</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• And</li> <li>• Or</li> </ul>  |

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Restriction Adjective       | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the type of selection.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Every</li> <li>• 1st</li> <li>• 2nd</li> <li>• 3rd</li> <li>• 4th</li> <li>• Last</li> <li>• Nth</li> </ul> <p>Example: The <b>last</b> business day of the month.</p>                                       |
| Restriction Noun(s)         | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the day(s) you want to select.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sunday through Saturday</li> <li>• Day</li> <li>• Business Day</li> <li>• <a href="#">Custom Day</a></li> </ul> <p>Example: The last Business Day and Sunday of the month.</p>                       |
| Restriction Qualifier(s)    | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the period(s) you are selecting from.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Jan - Dec</li> <li>• Month</li> <li>• Year</li> <li>• Week</li> <li>• Quarter</li> <li>• <a href="#">Custom period</a></li> </ul> <p>Example: The last Day of Quarter, Year, and January.</p> |
| Restriction Nth Amount      | <p>If <a href="#">Restriction Adjective</a> is Nth, allows you to specify the value of N.</p> <p>If <a href="#">Restriction Qualifier</a> is Week, Restriction Nth Amount must be &lt;= 7.</p>   |
| <b>Self-Service Options</b> | This section contains Self-Service specifications for the trigger.   |
| Enforce Variables           | Specifies whether or not to enforce <b>Override Trigger Variables</b> when using <b>Trigger Now...</b> from the User Interface.  |
| Lock Variables              | Specifies whether or not to prevent editing variables when using <b>Trigger Now...</b> from the User Interface.  |
| <b>Metadata</b>             | This section contains <a href="#">Metadata</a> information about this record.  |
| UUID                        | Universally Unique Identifier of this record.  |
| Updated By                  | Name of the user that last updated this record.  |
| Updated                     | Date and time that this record was last updated.   |
| Created By                  | Name of the user that created this record.   |
| Created                     | Date and time that this record was created.  |
| <b>Buttons</b>              | This section identifies the buttons displayed above and below the Trigger Details that let you perform various actions.  |
| <b>Save</b>                 | Saves a new task record in the Controller database.  |
| <b>Save &amp; New</b>       | Saves a new record in the Controller database and redisplay empty Details so that you can create another new record.   |
| <b>Save &amp; View</b>      | Saves a new record in the Controller database and continues to display that record.  |

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>New</b>            | Displays empty (except for default values) Details for creating a new record.   |
| <b>Update</b>         | Saves updates to the record.  |
| <b>Enable</b>         | Activates this trigger and writes your User ID to the <a href="#">Enabled By</a> field.   |
| <b>Disable</b>        | Deactivates this trigger.   |
| <b>Trigger Now...</b> | <p>Opens a <b>Trigger Now...</b> dialog to immediately trigger all tasks specified in this trigger.</p>  <p>Optionally, you also can select to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger under simulation mode; you can only enable simulation mode from the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command, you cannot disable it when it is already enabled in the Trigger Details.</li> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger with one or more <a href="#">variables</a>.</li> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger by a specified <a href="#">date and time</a>.</li> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger but place them in <a href="#">Held</a> status; they will not run until they are <a href="#">released</a>.</li> <li>• For Triggers that launch a single <a href="#">Workflow</a>, specify if Workflow should run with only specific path(s) and/or specific vertices included. See <a href="#">Launching/Triggering a Workflow to Run on Specific Paths/Vertices</a>.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 2px solid orange; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>If you click <b>Trigger Now...</b> for an Enabled trigger that does not have an <a href="#">assigned Execution User</a>, the trigger will launch its task(s) under the context of the <a href="#">Enabled By</a> user.</p> <p>If you click <b>Trigger Now...</b> for a Disabled trigger that does not have an <a href="#">assigned Execution User</a>, the trigger will launch its task(s) under the context of your user name and ID.</p> <p>If you click <b>Trigger Now...</b> for an Enabled or Disabled trigger that has an <a href="#">assigned Execution User</a>, the trigger will launch its task(s) under the context of the assigned Execution User.</p> </div> |
| <b>Copy</b>           | Creates a copy of this trigger, which you are prompted to rename.   |
| <b>Delete</b>         | Deletes the current record.   |
| <b>Refresh</b>        | Refreshes any dynamic data displayed in the Details.  |
| <b>Close</b>          | For pop-up view only; closes the pop-up view of this trigger.   |
| <b>Tabs</b>           | This section identifies the tabs across the top of the Trigger Details that provide access to additional information about the trigger.   |

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <b>Variables</b> | Lists all <a href="#">user-defined variables</a> associated with this record; that is, variables that have been defined for this specific record. |
| <b>Instances</b> | Lists all task instances that were triggered directly by this trigger.  |
| <b>Notes</b>     | Lists all <a href="#">notes</a> associated with this record.  |
| <b>Versions</b>  | Stores copies of all previous versions of the current record. See <a href="#">Record Versioning</a> .   |

# 11 Email Monitor Trigger

- [Overview](#)
- [Built-In Variables](#)
- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Creating an Email Monitor Trigger](#)
  - [Email Monitor Trigger Details](#)
  - [Email Monitor Trigger Details Field Descriptions](#)

## 11.1 Overview

The Email Monitor trigger allows you to trigger one or more tasks based on the status of a Mailbox Folder being monitored, as specified by a selected [Email Monitor task](#).

## 11.2 Built-In Variables

The built-in variables outlined below can be used to pass data where appropriate:

- [Task and Task Instance Variables](#)
- [Email Monitor Variables](#).

## 11.3 Prerequisites

Before you can use a Email Monitor Trigger, you need the following:

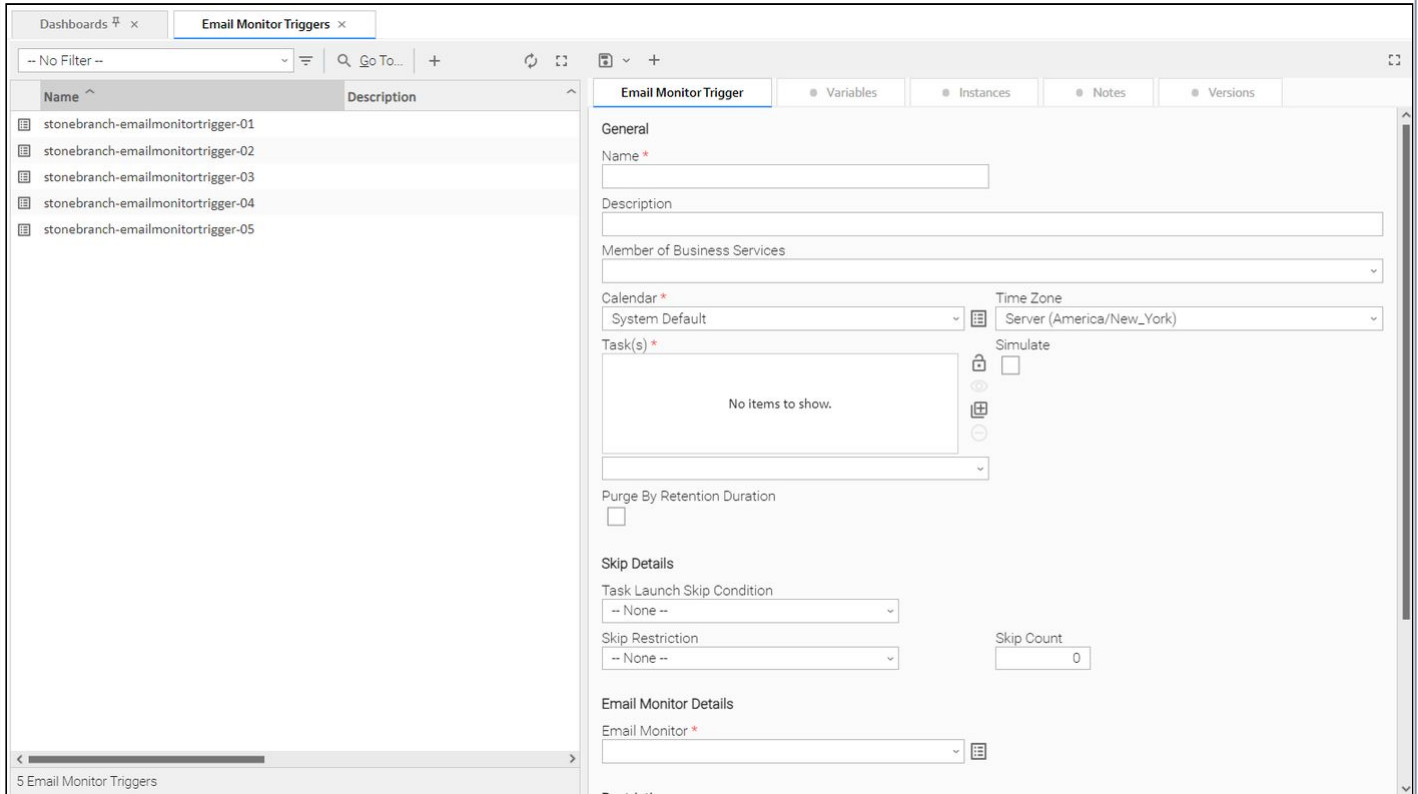
- A [Windows](#), [Linux/Unix](#), or [z/OS](#) agent, which will execute the Email Monitor task.
- An [Email Monitor task](#), which specifies an Email Mailbox folder to monitor.

### Note

Any changes made to an Email Monitor task are not recognized by its respective Email Monitor Triggers until those Triggers are disabled and re-enabled.

## 11.4 Creating an Email Monitor Trigger

- Step 1** From the [Automation Center](#) navigation pane, select **Triggers > File Monitor Triggers**. The Email Monitor Triggers list displays. Below the list, Email Monitor Trigger Details for a new Email Monitor trigger displays.




- Step 2** Enter/select Details for a new Email Monitor trigger, using the [field descriptions](#) below as a guide.

- Required fields display an asterisk ( \* ) after the field name.
- Default values for fields, if available, display automatically.

To display more of the Details fields on the screen, you can either:

- Use the scroll bar.
- Temporarily [hide the list](#) above the Details.
- Click the **+** button above the list to display a pop-up version of the Details.

- Step 3** Click a  button. The trigger is added to the database, and all buttons and tabs in the Trigger Details are enabled.

- Step 4** [Enable the trigger\(s\)](#) as desired.

### Note

To [open](#) an existing record on the list, either:

- Click a record in the list to display its record Details below the list. (To clear record Details below the list, click the **New** button that displays above and below the Details.)

- Clicking the [Details icon](#) next to a record name in the list, or right-click a record in the list and then click **Open** in the [Action menu](#) that displays, to display a pop-up version of the record Details.
- Right-click a record in the a list, or open a record and right-click in the record Details, and then click **Open In Tab** in the [Action menu](#) that displays, to display the record Details under a new tab on the record list page (see [Record Details as Tabs](#)).

### 11.4.1 Email Monitor Trigger Details

The following Email Monitor Trigger Details is for an existing Email Monitor trigger. See the [field descriptions](#), below, for a description of the fields that display in the Email Monitor Trigger Details.

Dashboards x    Email Monitor Triggers x    **Email Monitor Trigger Details: stonebranch-emailmonitortrigger-01** x

Enable Trigger Now...

**Email Monitor Trigger**    Variables    Instances    Notes    Versions

### General

Name \*     Version

Description

Member of Business Services

Calendar \*     Time Zone

Task(s) \*     Simulate

Purge By Retention Duration

### Status

Status

Disabled By     Disabled Time

### Skip Details

Task Launch Skip Condition

Skip Restriction     Skip Count

### Email Monitor Details

Email Monitor \*

### Restrictions

Restrict Times

Special Restriction

### Self-Service Options

Enforce Variables     Lock Variables

## 11.4.2 Email Monitor Trigger Details Field Descriptions

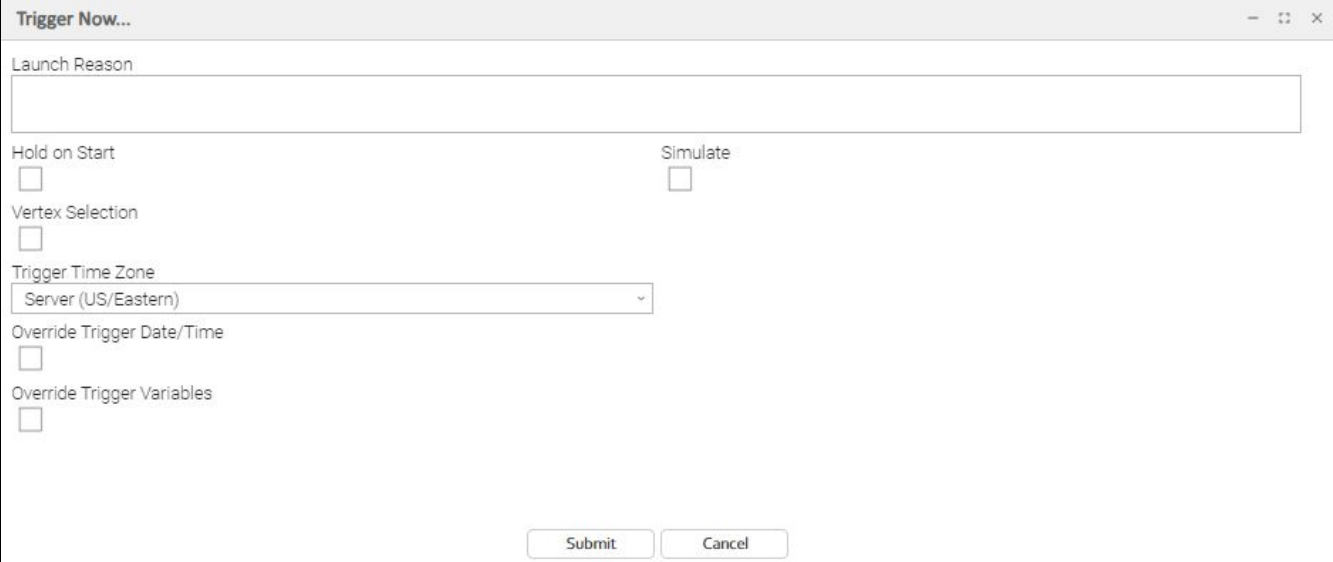
The following table describes the fields, buttons, and tabs that display in the Email Monitor Trigger Details.

| Field Name                  | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>General</b>              | This section contains general information about the trigger.   |
| Name                        | Name used within the Controller to identify this trigger. It can contain a maximum of 255 alphanumeric characters. It is the responsibility of the user to develop a workable <a href="#">naming scheme</a> for triggers.  |
| Version                     | System-supplied; version number of the current record, which is incremented by the system every time a user updates a record. Click the <a href="#">Versions tab</a> to view previous versions. For details, see <a href="#">Record Versioning</a> .   |
| Description                 | Description of this record. Maximum length is 255 characters.  |
| Member of Business Services | User-defined; Allows you to select one or more <a href="#">Business Services</a> that this record belongs to. (You also can Check All or Uncheck All Business Services for this record.)<br>You can select up to 62 Business Services for any record type, and enter a maximum of 2048 characters for each Business Service.<br>If the <a href="#">Business Service Visibility Restricted</a> Universal Controller system property is set to true, depending on your assigned (or inherited) <a href="#">Permissions</a> or <a href="#">Roles</a> , Business Services available for selection may be restricted. |
| Calendar                    | Calendar that defines the business days, holidays, and other special days that determine the run dates for the task(s) specified in the trigger. Select a Calendar from the drop-down list of all existing Calendars. To display detailed information about a selected calendar, click the <a href="#">Details icon</a> next to the Calendar field.  |
| Time Zone                   | User-defined; allows you to specify the time zone that will be applied to the time(s) specified in the trigger. For example, if you specify 23:00 and a time zone of Canada/Central, the task will run at 11:00 p.m. Central Canada time.  |
| Task(s)                     | Name of the task(s) being triggered when this trigger is satisfied. When selecting tasks from the Details, click on the lock icon to unlock the field and <a href="#">select tasks</a> .   |
| Simulate                    | Specifies if the instances generated by this trigger should execute under <a href="#">simulation</a> mode, in which none of the tasks execute. Alternatively, simulation mode can be enabled from the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command (see <a href="#">Triggering with Variables</a> and <a href="#">Triggering by Date and Time</a> ).  |
| Purge By Retention Duration | Specification for whether triggered task instances can be purged by <a href="#">retention duration</a> .   |
| Exclude Backup              | If <a href="#">Purge By Retention Duration</a> is selected; Specification for whether qualifying task instances can be excluded from the backup when being purged by retention duration.   |
| Retention Duration          | If <a href="#">Purge By Retention Duration</a> is selected; Minimum retention duration for the selected <a href="#">Retention Duration Unit</a> before triggered task instances can qualify for purge.<br>If <a href="#">Retention Duration Unit</a> = Days, valid values are 1 to 366.<br>If <a href="#">Retention Duration Unit</a> = Hours, valid values are 1 to 24.   |
| Retention Duration Unit     | If <a href="#">Purge By Retention Duration</a> is selected; Retention duration unit.<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hours</li> <li>• Days</li> </ul>   |
| Execution User              | Read-only; Execution user that has been selected (via the <a href="#">Assign Execution User</a> action) to override the execution user of task instances being launched by the trigger.  |
| <b>Status</b>               | This section contains information about the current status of the trigger.   |

|                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| Status                     | System-defined; Specification for whether the trigger is Enabled or Disabled. The user enables and disables the trigger by clicking the <a href="#">Enable</a> / <a href="#">Disable</a> buttons. Only enabled triggers are processed by the Controller.   |
| Next Scheduled Time        | System-supplied; for time-based triggers. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Enabled, the next date and time this trigger will be satisfied. See <a href="#">Displaying Trigger Forecast Information</a> .  |
| Enabled By                 | System-supplied. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Enabled, ID of the user who most recently enabled this trigger.   |
| Disabled By                | System-supplied; If <a href="#">Status</a> = Disabled, ID of the user who most recently disabled this trigger. (By default, all new triggers are disabled.)  |
| Enabled Time               | System-supplied. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Enabled, Date and time that the trigger was enabled.  |
| Disabled Time              | System-supplied. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Disabled, Date and time that the trigger was disabled.  |
| <b>Skip Details</b>        | This section contains detailed information about skipping the trigger.   |
| Task Launch Skip Condition | User-defined; Controls when launching a task for the trigger will be skipped.<br>Default is the value of the <a href="#">Trigger Task Launch Skip Condition Default</a> Universal Controller system property.<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• -- None --<br/>Do not skip the task launch.</li> <li>• Active<br/>Skip the task launch if a previous instance is still active.</li> <li>• Active By Trigger<br/>Skip the task launch if a previous instance launched by the trigger is still active.</li> </ul> Task Launch Skip Condition is not applicable when using the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command and will be ignored.  |
| Skip Restriction           | User-defined; Specification for when this trigger should skip and not launch the task(s).<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• -- None --<br/>No skip restrictions</li> <li>• Before<br/>Trigger will skip if the current date and time is before the specified <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip Before Time</a> values.</li> <li>• After<br/>Trigger will skip if the current date and time is after the specified <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip After Time</a> values.</li> <li>• Span<br/>Trigger will skip if the date and time qualifies based upon the specified <a href="#">Skip After Date</a>, <a href="#">Skip After Time</a>, <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a>, and <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> values.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid orange; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>If <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip After Time</a> are prior to the <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip Before Time</a>, the Span is a "between" period. In this case, if the triggered time is after the <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip After Time</a> <b>as well as</b> before the <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip Before Time</a>, the Trigger will skip and not launch the configured Task(s).</p> <p>If the <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip Before Time</a> are prior to the <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip After Time</a>, the Span is a "not between" period. In this case, if the triggered time is <b>either</b> after the <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip After Time</a> <b>or</b> before the <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip Before Time</a>, then the trigger will skip and not launch the configured Task(s).</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On<br/>Trigger will skip on any of the dates specified in the <a href="#">Skip Date List</a>.</li> </ul> Default is -- None --. |
| Skip Count                 | User-defined; Allows you to specify that the Controller should skip the next N times this task is triggered.<br><br>Skip Count is not applicable when using the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command and will be ignored.   |
| Skip Before Date           | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is Before or Span; Date before which the Trigger will skip.  |

|                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| Skip Before Time             | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is Before or Span; Time before which the Trigger will skip on the specified <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> .   |
| Skip After Date              | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is After or Span; Date after which the Trigger will Skip.  |
| Skip After Time              | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is After or Span; Time after which the Trigger will skip on the specified <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> .  |
| Skip Date List               | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is On; List of dates on which the trigger will skip.   |
| <b>Email Monitor Details</b> | This section contains assorted detailed information about the trigger.   |
| Email Monitor                | Required; Email Monitor task being executed. Enter a task name, select a task from the drop-down list, or click the Task Details icon to create a new task. If a task already is specified in this field, click the Task Details icon to view the Details of that task.  |
| Running Monitor              | System-supplied; Name of the currently running task instance of the specified Email Monitor task that was launched by this enabled trigger.  |
| <b>Restrictions</b>          | This section specifies any restrictions that apply to the trigger.   |
| Restrict Times               | Period during which the trigger is active. Enable this field and specify the start and end times in the <a href="#">Enabled Start</a> and <a href="#">Enabled End</a> fields.  |
| Enabled Start                | If <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> is enabled, allows you to specify the start time of the period during which the trigger should be active. Use 24-hour time.  |
| Enabled End                  | If <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> is enabled, allows you to specify the end time of the period during which the trigger should be active. Use 24-hour time.  |
| Special Restriction          | Enable this field in order to specify additional parameters that tell the Controller how to handle exceptions, such as when the trigger is satisfied on a holiday or non-business day. You can specify simple and/or complex restrictions.<br>For example, you can specify a <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> that disables the trigger if it is satisfied on a holiday identified in the calendar and/or a <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> that disables the trigger on the last business day of every month.                 |
| Action                       | If <a href="#">Special Restriction</a> is enabled, allows you to select an action to take on a non-business day or holiday (see <a href="#">Situation</a> field).<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do Not Trigger</li> <li>• Next Day (run on the next day)</li> <li>• Next Business Day (run on the next business day, as defined in the calendar)</li> <li>• Previous Day (run on the previous day)</li> <li>• Previous Business Day (run on the previous business day, as defined in the calendar)</li> </ul> |
| Simple Restriction           | If enabled, allows you to specify an action (see <a href="#">Action</a> field) such as Do Not Trigger on a non-business day or holiday (see <a href="#">Situation</a> field). For example, do not trigger on a non-business day.   |
| Situation                    | If <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> is enabled, allows you to select the situation that causes the system to initiate the action specified in the <a href="#">Action</a> field.<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On Non Business Day</li> <li>• On Holiday</li> </ul>  |
| Complex Restriction          | If enabled, allows you to specify a set of parameters that determine one or more situations when this trigger should not be satisfied. Used in conjunction with the following fields: <a href="#">Restriction Mode</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Adjective</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Noun</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Qualifier</a> . For example, you may specify that you do not want to satisfy this trigger on the last business day of the year or the first day of each month.   |
| Restriction Mode             | If both <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> and <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> are enabled, specifies whether you want to use both restriction types (AND) or one or the other (OR).<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• And</li> <li>• Or</li> </ul>   |

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Restriction Adjective       | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the type of selection.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Every</li> <li>• 1st</li> <li>• 2nd</li> <li>• 3rd</li> <li>• 4th</li> <li>• Last</li> <li>• Nth</li> </ul> <p>Example: The <b>last</b> business day of the month.</p>                                       |
| Restriction Noun(s)         | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the day(s) you want to select.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sunday through Saturday</li> <li>• Day</li> <li>• Business Day</li> <li>• <a href="#">Custom Day</a></li> </ul> <p>Example: The last Business Day and Sunday of the month.</p>                       |
| Restriction Qualifier(s)    | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the period(s) you are selecting from.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Jan - Dec</li> <li>• Month</li> <li>• Year</li> <li>• Week</li> <li>• Quarter</li> <li>• <a href="#">Custom period</a></li> </ul> <p>Example: The last Day of Quarter, Year, and January.</p> |
| Restriction Nth Amount      | <p>If <a href="#">Restriction Adjective</a> is Nth, allows you to specify the value of N.</p> <p>If <a href="#">Restriction Qualifier</a> is Week, Restriction Nth Amount must be &lt;= 7.</p>   |
| <b>Self-Service Options</b> | This section contains Self-Service specifications for the trigger.   |
| Enforce Variables           | Specifies whether or not to enforce <b>Override Trigger Variables</b> when using <b>Trigger Now...</b> from the User Interface.  |
| Lock Variables              | Specifies whether or not to prevent editing variables when using <b>Trigger Now...</b> from the User Interface.  |
| <b>Metadata</b>             | This section contains <a href="#">Metadata</a> information about this record.  |
| UUID                        | Universally Unique Identifier of this record.  |
| Updated By                  | Name of the user that last updated this record.  |
| Updated                     | Date and time that this record was last updated.   |
| Created By                  | Name of the user that created this record.   |
| Created                     | Date and time that this record was created.  |
| <b>Buttons</b>              | This section identifies the buttons displayed above and below the Trigger Details that let you perform various actions.  |
| <b>Save</b>                 | Saves a new task record in the Controller database.  |
| <b>Save &amp; New</b>       | Saves a new record in the Controller database and redisplay empty Details so that you can create another new record.   |
| <b>Save &amp; View</b>      | Saves a new record in the Controller database and continues to display that record.  |

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>New</b>            | Displays empty (except for default values) Details for creating a new record.   |
| <b>Update</b>         | Saves updates to the record.  |
| <b>Enable</b>         | Activates this trigger and writes your User ID to the <a href="#">Enabled By</a> field.   |
| <b>Disable</b>        | Deactivates this trigger.   |
| <b>Trigger Now...</b> | <p>Opens a <b>Trigger Now...</b> dialog to immediately trigger all tasks specified in this trigger.</p>  <p>Optionally, you also can select to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger under simulation mode; you can only enable simulation mode from the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command, you cannot disable it when it is already enabled in the Trigger Details.</li> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger with one or more <a href="#">variables</a>.</li> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger by a specified <a href="#">date and time</a>.</li> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger but place them in <a href="#">Held</a> status; they will not run until they are <a href="#">released</a>.</li> <li>• For Triggers that launch a single <a href="#">Workflow</a>, specify if Workflow should run with only specific path(s) and/or specific vertices included. See <a href="#">Launching/Triggering a Workflow to Run on Specific Paths/Vertices</a>.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 2px solid orange; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>If you click <b>Trigger Now...</b> for an Enabled trigger that does not have an <a href="#">assigned Execution User</a>, the trigger will launch its task(s) under the context of the <a href="#">Enabled By</a> user.</p> <p>If you click <b>Trigger Now...</b> for a Disabled trigger that does not have an <a href="#">assigned Execution User</a>, the trigger will launch its task(s) under the context of your user name and ID.</p> <p>If you click <b>Trigger Now...</b> for an Enabled or Disabled trigger that has an <a href="#">assigned Execution User</a>, the trigger will launch its task(s) under the context of the assigned Execution User.</p> </div> |
| <b>Copy</b>           | Creates a copy of this trigger, which you are prompted to rename.   |
| <b>Delete</b>         | Deletes the current record.   |
| <b>Refresh</b>        | Refreshes any dynamic data displayed in the Details.  |
| <b>Close</b>          | For pop-up view only; closes the pop-up view of this trigger.   |
| <b>Tabs</b>           | This section identifies the tabs across the top of the Trigger Details that provide access to additional information about the trigger.   |

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <b>Variables</b> | Lists all <a href="#">user-defined variables</a> associated with this record; that is, variables that have been defined for this specific record. |
| <b>Instances</b> | Lists all task instances that were triggered directly by this trigger.  |
| <b>Notes</b>     | Lists all <a href="#">notes</a> associated with this record.  |
| <b>Versions</b>  | Stores copies of all previous versions of the current record. See <a href="#">Record Versioning</a> .   |

# 12 Universal Monitor Trigger

- [Overview](#)
- [Built-In Variables](#)
- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Creating a Universal Monitor Trigger](#)
  - [Universal Monitor Trigger Details](#)
  - [Universal Monitor Trigger Details Field Descriptions](#)

## 12.1 Overview

The Universal Monitor trigger allows you to trigger one or more tasks based on the status of published Universal Events, as specified by a selected [Universal Monitor task](#).

## 12.2 Built-In Variables

The built-in variables outlined below can be used to pass data where appropriate:

- [Task and Task Instance Variables](#)
- [Universal Event Variables](#)

## 12.3 Prerequisites

Before you can use a Universal Monitor Trigger, you need the following:

- A [Windows](#), [Linux/Unix](#), or [z/OS](#) agent, which will execute the Universal Monitor task.
- A [Universal Monitor task](#), which enables monitoring of published Universal Events.

### Note

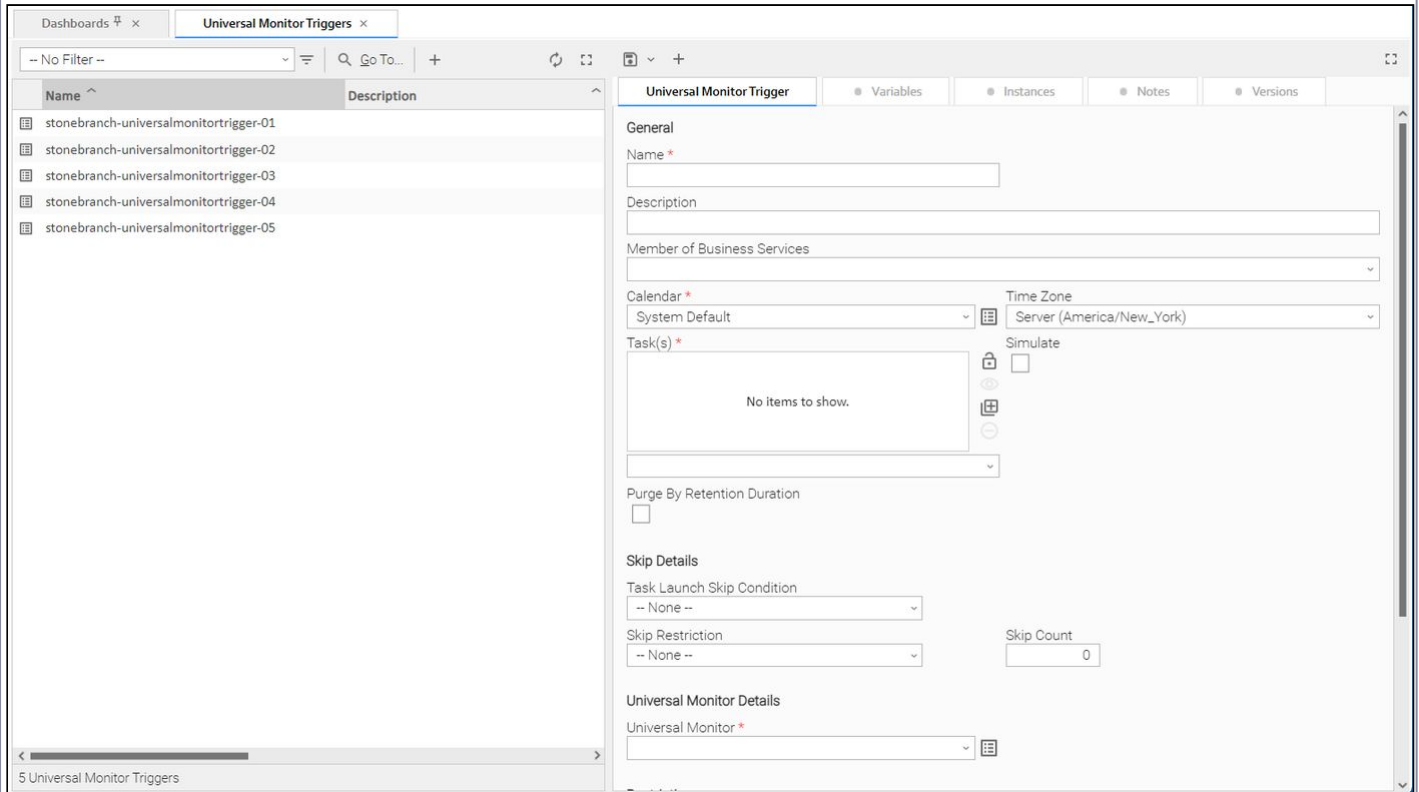
Any changes made to an Universal Monitor task are not recognized by its respective Universal Monitor Triggers until those Triggers are disabled and re-enabled.

## 12.4 Creating a Universal Monitor Trigger

**Step 1**

From the [Automation Center](#) navigation pane, select **Triggers > Universal Monitor Triggers**. The Universal Monitor Triggers list displays.

To the right of the list, Universal Monitor Trigger Details for a new Universal Monitor trigger displays.




**Step 2**


Enter/select Details for a new Universal Monitor trigger, using the [field descriptions](#) below as a guide.

- Required fields display an asterisk ( \* ) after the field name.
- Default values for fields, if available, display automatically.

To display more of the Details fields on the screen, you can either:

- Use the scroll bar.
- Temporarily [hide the list](#) above the Details.
- Click the  button above the list to display a pop-up version of the Details.

**Step 3**

Click a  button. The trigger is added to the database, and all buttons and tabs in the Trigger Details are enabled.

**Step 4**

[Enable the trigger\(s\)](#) as desired.

### Note

To [open](#) an existing record on the list, either:

- Click a record in the list to display its record Details below the list. (To clear record Details below the list, click the **New** button that displays above and below the Details.)

- Clicking the [Details icon](#) next to a record name in the list, or right-click a record in the list and then click **Open** in the [Action menu](#) that displays, to display a pop-up version of the record Details.
- Right-click a record in the a list, or open a record and right-click in the record Details, and then click **Open In Tab** in the [Action menu](#) that displays, to display the record Details under a new tab on the record list page (see [Record Details as Tabs](#)).

### 12.4.1 Universal Monitor Trigger Details

The following Universal Monitor Trigger Details is for an existing Universal Monitor trigger. See the [field descriptions](#), below, for a description of the fields that display in the Universal Monitor Trigger Details.

Dashboards x
Universal Monitor Triggers x
Universal Monitor Trigger Details: stonebranch-universalmonitortrigger-01 x

Enable Trigger Now...

Universal Monitor Trigger
 Variables
 Instances
 Notes
 Versions

### General

Name \*  Version

Description

Member of Business Services

Calendar \*  Time Zone

Task(s) \*  Simulate

Purge By Retention Duration

### Status

Status

Disabled By  Disabled Time

### Skip Details

Task Launch Skip Condition

Skip Restriction  Skip Count

### Universal Monitor Details

Universal Monitor \*

### Restrictions

Restrict Times

Special Restriction

### Self-Service Options

Enforce Variables  Lock Variables

## 12.4.2 Universal Monitor Trigger Details Field Descriptions

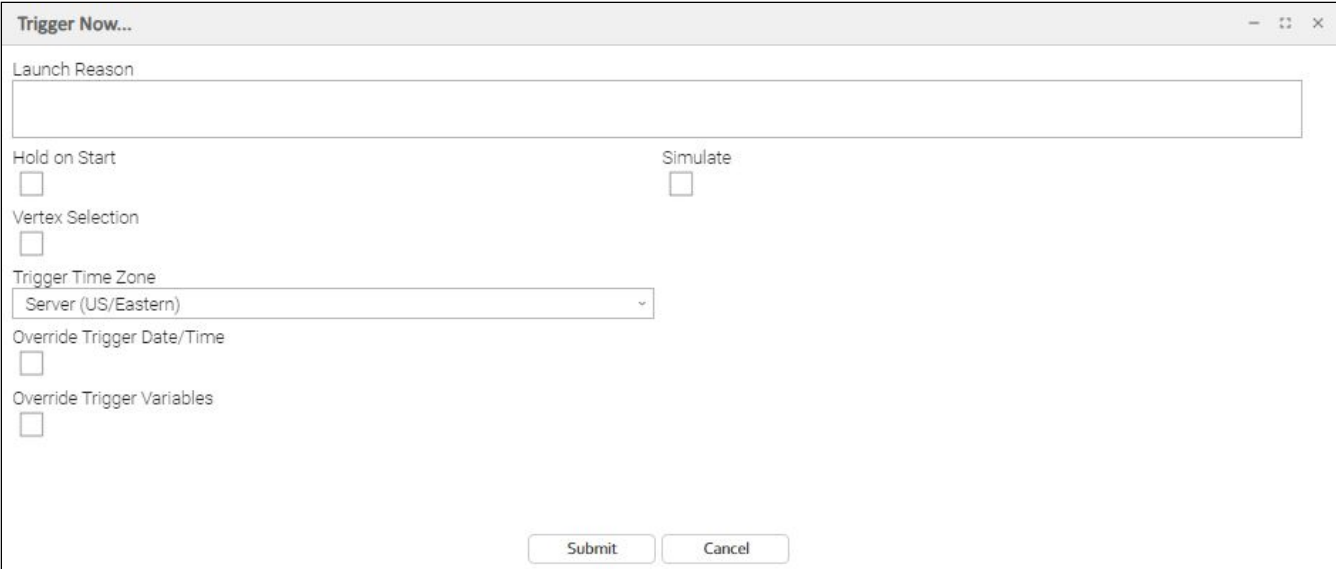
The following table describes the fields, buttons, and tabs that display in the Universal Monitor Trigger Details.

| Field Name                  | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>General</b>              | This section contains general information about the trigger.   |
| Name                        | Name used within the Controller to identify this trigger. It can contain a maximum of 255 alphanumeric characters. It is the responsibility of the user to develop a workable <a href="#">naming scheme</a> for triggers.  |
| Version                     | System-supplied; version number of the current record, which is incremented by the system every time a user updates a record. Click the <a href="#">Versions tab</a> to view previous versions. For details, see <a href="#">Record Versioning</a> .   |
| Description                 | Description of this record. Maximum length is 255 characters.  |
| Member of Business Services | User-defined; Allows you to select one or more <a href="#">Business Services</a> that this record belongs to. (You also can Check All or Uncheck All Business Services for this record.)<br>You can select up to 62 Business Services for any record type, and enter a maximum of 2048 characters for each Business Service.<br>If the <a href="#">Business Service Visibility Restricted</a> Universal Controller system property is set to true, depending on your assigned (or inherited) <a href="#">Permissions</a> or <a href="#">Roles</a> , Business Services available for selection may be restricted. |
| Calendar                    | Calendar that defines the business days, holidays, and other special days that determine the run dates for the task(s) specified in the trigger. Select a Calendar from the drop-down list of all existing Calendars. To display detailed information about a selected calendar, click the <a href="#">Details icon</a> next to the Calendar field.  |
| Time Zone                   | User-defined; allows you to specify the time zone that will be applied to the time(s) specified in the trigger. For example, if you specify 23:00 and a time zone of Canada/Central, the task will run at 11:00 p.m. Central Canada time.  |
| Task(s)                     | Name of the task(s) being triggered when this trigger is satisfied. When selecting tasks from the Details, click on the lock icon to unlock the field and <a href="#">select tasks</a> .   |
| Simulate                    | Specifies if the instances generated by this trigger should execute under <a href="#">simulation</a> mode, in which none of the tasks execute. Alternatively, simulation mode can be enabled from the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command (see <a href="#">Triggering with Variables</a> and <a href="#">Triggering by Date and Time</a> ).  |
| Purge By Retention Duration | Specification for whether triggered task instances can be purged by <a href="#">retention duration</a> .   |
| Exclude Backup              | If <a href="#">Purge By Retention Duration</a> is selected; Specification for whether qualifying task instances can be excluded from the backup when being purged by retention duration.   |
| Retention Duration          | If <a href="#">Purge By Retention Duration</a> is selected; Minimum retention duration for the selected <a href="#">Retention Duration Unit</a> before triggered task instances can qualify for purge.<br>If <a href="#">Retention Duration Unit</a> = Days, valid values are 1 to 366.<br>If <a href="#">Retention Duration Unit</a> = Hours, valid values are 1 to 24.   |
| Retention Duration Unit     | If <a href="#">Purge By Retention Duration</a> is selected; Retention duration unit.<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hours</li> <li>• Days</li> </ul>   |
| Execution User              | Read-only; Execution user that has been selected (via the <a href="#">Assign Execution User</a> action) to override the execution user of task instances being launched by the trigger.  |

|                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| <b>Status</b>              | This section contains information about the current status of the trigger.   |
| Status                     | System-defined; Specification for whether the trigger is Enabled or Disabled. The user enables and disables the trigger by clicking the <a href="#">Enable</a> / <a href="#">Disable</a> buttons. Only enabled triggers are processed by the Controller.   |
| Next Scheduled Time        | System-supplied; for time-based triggers. If <b>Status</b> = Enabled, the next date and time this trigger will be satisfied. See <a href="#">Displaying Trigger Forecast Information</a> .   |
| Enabled By                 | System-supplied. If <b>Status</b> = Enabled, ID of the user who most recently enabled this trigger.  |
| Disabled By                | System-supplied; If <b>Status</b> = Disabled, ID of the user who most recently disabled this trigger. (By default, all new triggers are disabled.)   |
| Enabled Time               | System-supplied. If <b>Status</b> = Enabled, Date and time that the trigger was enabled.   |
| Disabled Time              | System-supplied. If <b>Status</b> = Disabled, Date and time that the trigger was disabled.   |
| <b>Skip Details</b>        | This section contains detailed information about skipping the trigger.   |
| Task Launch Skip Condition | <p>User-defined; Controls when launching a task for the trigger will be skipped. Default is the value of the <a href="#">Trigger Task Launch Skip Condition Default</a> Universal Controller system property.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• -- None --<br/>Do not skip the task launch.</li> <li>• Active<br/>Skip the task launch if a previous instance is still active.</li> <li>• Active By Trigger<br/>Skip the task launch if a previous instance launched by the trigger is still active.</li> </ul> <p>Task Launch Skip Condition is not applicable when using the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command and will be ignored.</p>   |
| Skip Restriction           | <p>User-defined; Specification for when this trigger should skip and not launch the task(s).</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• -- None --<br/>No skip restrictions</li> <li>• Before<br/>Trigger will skip if the current date and time is before the specified <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip Before Time</a> values.</li> <li>• After<br/>Trigger will skip if the current date and time is after the specified <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip After Time</a> values.</li> <li>• Span<br/>Trigger will skip if the date and time qualifies based upon the specified <a href="#">Skip After Date</a>, <a href="#">Skip After Time</a>, <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a>, and <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> values.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid orange; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>If <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip After Time</a> are prior to the <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip Before Time</a>, the Span is a "between" period. In this case, if the triggered time is after the <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip After Time</a> <b>as well as</b> before the <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip Before Time</a>, the Trigger will skip and not launch the configured Task(s).</p> <p>If the <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip Before Time</a> are prior to the <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip After Time</a>, the Span is a "not between" period. In this case, if the triggered time is <b>either</b> after the <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip After Time</a> <b>or</b> before the <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip Before Time</a>, then the trigger will skip and not launch the configured Task(s).</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On<br/>Trigger will skip on any of the dates specified in the <a href="#">Skip Date List</a>.</li> </ul> <p>Default is -- None --.</p> |
| Skip Count                 | <p>User-defined; Allows you to specify that the Controller should skip the next N times this task is triggered.</p> <p>Skip Count is not applicable when using the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command and will be ignored.</p>  |

|                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Skip Before Date                 | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is Before or Span; Date before which the Trigger will skip.  |
| Skip Before Time                 | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is Before or Span; Time before which the Trigger will skip on the specified <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> .   |
| Skip After Date                  | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is After or Span; Date after which the Trigger will Skip.  |
| Skip After Time                  | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is After or Span; Time after which the Trigger will skip on the specified <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> .  |
| Skip Date List                   | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is On; List of dates on which the trigger will skip.   |
| <b>Universal Monitor Details</b> | This section contains assorted detailed information about the trigger.   |
| Universal Monitor                | Required; Universal Monitor task being executed. Enter a task name, select a task from the drop-down list, or click the Task Details icon to create a new task. If a task already is specified in this field, click the Task Details icon to view the Details of that task.  |
| Running Monitor                  | System-supplied; Name of the currently running task instance of the specified Universal Monitor task that was launched by this enabled trigger.  |
| <b>Restrictions</b>              | This section specifies any restrictions that apply to the trigger.   |
| Restrict Times                   | Period during which the trigger is active. Enable this field and specify the start and end times in the <a href="#">Enabled Start</a> and <a href="#">Enabled End</a> fields.  |
| Enabled Start                    | If <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> is enabled, allows you to specify the start time of the period during which the trigger should be active. Use 24-hour time.  |
| Enabled End                      | If <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> is enabled, allows you to specify the end time of the period during which the trigger should be active. Use 24-hour time.  |
| Special Restriction              | Enable this field in order to specify additional parameters that tell the Controller how to handle exceptions, such as when the trigger is satisfied on a holiday or non-business day. You can specify simple and/or complex restrictions.<br>For example, you can specify a <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> that disables the trigger if it is satisfied on a holiday identified in the calendar and/or a <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> that disables the trigger on the last business day of every month.                 |
| Action                           | If <a href="#">Special Restriction</a> is enabled, allows you to select an action to take on a non-business day or holiday (see <a href="#">Situation</a> field).<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do Not Trigger</li> <li>• Next Day (run on the next day)</li> <li>• Next Business Day (run on the next business day, as defined in the calendar)</li> <li>• Previous Day (run on the previous day)</li> <li>• Previous Business Day (run on the previous business day, as defined in the calendar)</li> </ul> |
| Simple Restriction               | If enabled, allows you to specify an action (see <a href="#">Action</a> field) such as Do Not Trigger on a non-business day or holiday (see <a href="#">Situation</a> field). For example, do not trigger on a non-business day.   |
| Situation                        | If <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> is enabled, allows you to select the situation that causes the system to initiate the action specified in the <a href="#">Action</a> field.<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On Non Business Day</li> <li>• On Holiday</li> </ul>  |
| Complex Restriction              | If enabled, allows you to specify a set of parameters that determine one or more situations when this trigger should not be satisfied. Used in conjunction with the following fields: <a href="#">Restriction Mode</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Adjective</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Noun</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Qualifier</a> . For example, you may specify that you do not want to satisfy this trigger on the last business day of the year or the first day of each month.   |

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Restriction Mode            | <p>If both <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> and <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> are enabled, specifies whether you want to use both restriction types (AND) or one or the other (OR).</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• And</li> <li>• Or</li> </ul>  |
| Restriction Adjective       | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the type of selection.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Every</li> <li>• 1st</li> <li>• 2nd</li> <li>• 3rd</li> <li>• 4th</li> <li>• Last</li> <li>• Nth</li> </ul> <p>Example: The <b>last</b> business day of the month.</p>                                       |
| Restriction Noun(s)         | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the day(s) you want to select.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sunday through Saturday</li> <li>• Day</li> <li>• Business Day</li> <li>• <a href="#">Custom Day</a></li> </ul> <p>Example: The last Business Day and Sunday of the month.</p>                       |
| Restriction Qualifier(s)    | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the period(s) you are selecting from.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Jan - Dec</li> <li>• Month</li> <li>• Year</li> <li>• Week</li> <li>• Quarter</li> <li>• <a href="#">Custom period</a></li> </ul> <p>Example: The last Day of Quarter, Year, and January.</p> |
| Restriction Nth Amount      | <p>If <a href="#">Restriction Adjective</a> is Nth, allows you to specify the value of N.</p> <p>If <a href="#">Restriction Qualifier</a> is Week, Restriction Nth Amount must be &lt;= 7.</p>   |
| <b>Self-Service Options</b> | <p>This section contains Self-Service specifications for the trigger.</p>  |
| Enforce Variables           | <p>Specifies whether or not to enforce <b>Override Trigger Variables</b> when using <b>Trigger Now...</b> from the User Interface.</p>   |
| Lock Variables              | <p>Specifies whether or not to prevent editing variables when using <b>Trigger Now...</b> from the User Interface.</p>   |
| <b>Metadata</b>             | <p>This section contains <a href="#">Metadata</a> information about this record.</p>   |
| UUID                        | <p>Universally Unique Identifier of this record.</p>   |
| Updated By                  | <p>Name of the user that last updated this record.</p>   |
| Updated                     | <p>Date and time that this record was last updated.</p>  |
| Created By                  | <p>Name of the user that created this record.</p>  |
| Created                     | <p>Date and time that this record was created.</p>   |

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| <b>Buttons</b>         | This section identifies the buttons displayed above and below the Trigger Details that let you perform various actions.   |
| <b>Save</b>            | Saves a new task record in the Controller database.   |
| <b>Save &amp; New</b>  | Saves a new record in the Controller database and redispays empty Details so that you can create another new record.  |
| <b>Save &amp; View</b> | Saves a new record in the Controller database and continues to display that record.   |
| <b>New</b>             | Displays empty (except for default values) Details for creating a new record.   |
| <b>Update</b>          | Saves updates to the record.  |
| <b>Enable</b>          | Activates this trigger and writes your User ID to the <a href="#">Enabled By</a> field.   |
| <b>Disable</b>         | Deactivates this trigger.   |
| <b>Trigger Now...</b>  | <p>Opens a <b>Trigger Now...</b> dialog to immediately trigger all tasks specified in this trigger.</p>  <p>Optionally, you also can select to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger under simulation mode; you can only enable simulation mode from the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command, you cannot disable it when it is already enabled in the Trigger Details.</li> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger with one or more <a href="#">variables</a>.</li> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger by a specified <a href="#">date and time</a>.</li> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger but place them in <a href="#">Held</a> status; they will not run until they are <a href="#">released</a>.</li> <li>• For Triggers that launch a single <a href="#">Workflow</a>, specify if Workflow should run with only specific path(s) and/or specific vertices included. See <a href="#">Launching/Triggering a Workflow to Run on Specific Paths/Vertices</a>.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 2px solid orange; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>If you click <b>Trigger Now...</b> for an Enabled trigger that does not have an <a href="#">assigned Execution User</a>, the trigger will launch its task(s) under the context of the <a href="#">Enabled By</a> user.</p> <p>If you click <b>Trigger Now...</b> for a Disabled trigger that does not have an <a href="#">assigned Execution User</a>, the trigger will launch its task(s) under the context of your user name and ID.</p> <p>If you click <b>Trigger Now...</b> for an Enabled or Disabled trigger that has an <a href="#">assigned Execution User</a>, the trigger will launch its task(s) under the context of the assigned Execution User.</p> </div> |
| <b>Copy</b>            | Creates a copy of this trigger, which you are prompted to rename.   |

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <b>Delete</b>    | Deletes the current record.   |
| <b>Refresh</b>   | Refreshes any dynamic data displayed in the Details.  |
| <b>Close</b>     | For pop-up view only; closes the pop-up view of this trigger.   |
| <b>Tabs</b>      | This section identifies the tabs across the top of the Trigger Details that provide access to additional information about the trigger.           |
| <b>Variables</b> | Lists all <a href="#">user-defined variables</a> associated with this record; that is, variables that have been defined for this specific record. |
| <b>Instances</b> | Lists all task instances that were triggered directly by this trigger.  |
| <b>Notes</b>     | Lists all <a href="#">notes</a> associated with this record.  |
| <b>Versions</b>  | Stores copies of all previous versions of the current record. See <a href="#">Record Versioning</a> .   |

## 13 z/OS Monitor Trigger

- [Overview](#)
- [Built-In Variables](#)
- [Prerequisites](#)
- [Creating an z/OS Monitor Trigger](#)
  - [z/OS Monitor Trigger Details](#)
  - [z/OS Monitor Trigger Details Field Descriptions](#)

### 13.1 Overview

The z/OS Monitor trigger allows you to trigger one or more tasks based on the status of external z/OS jobs as specified by a selected [z/OS Monitor task](#).

### 13.2 Built-In Variables

The [built-in variables](#) outlined below can be used to pass data where appropriate:

- [Task and Task Instance Variables](#)
- [z/OS Monitor Variables](#)

### 13.3 Prerequisites

Before you can use a z/OS Monitor Trigger, you need the following:

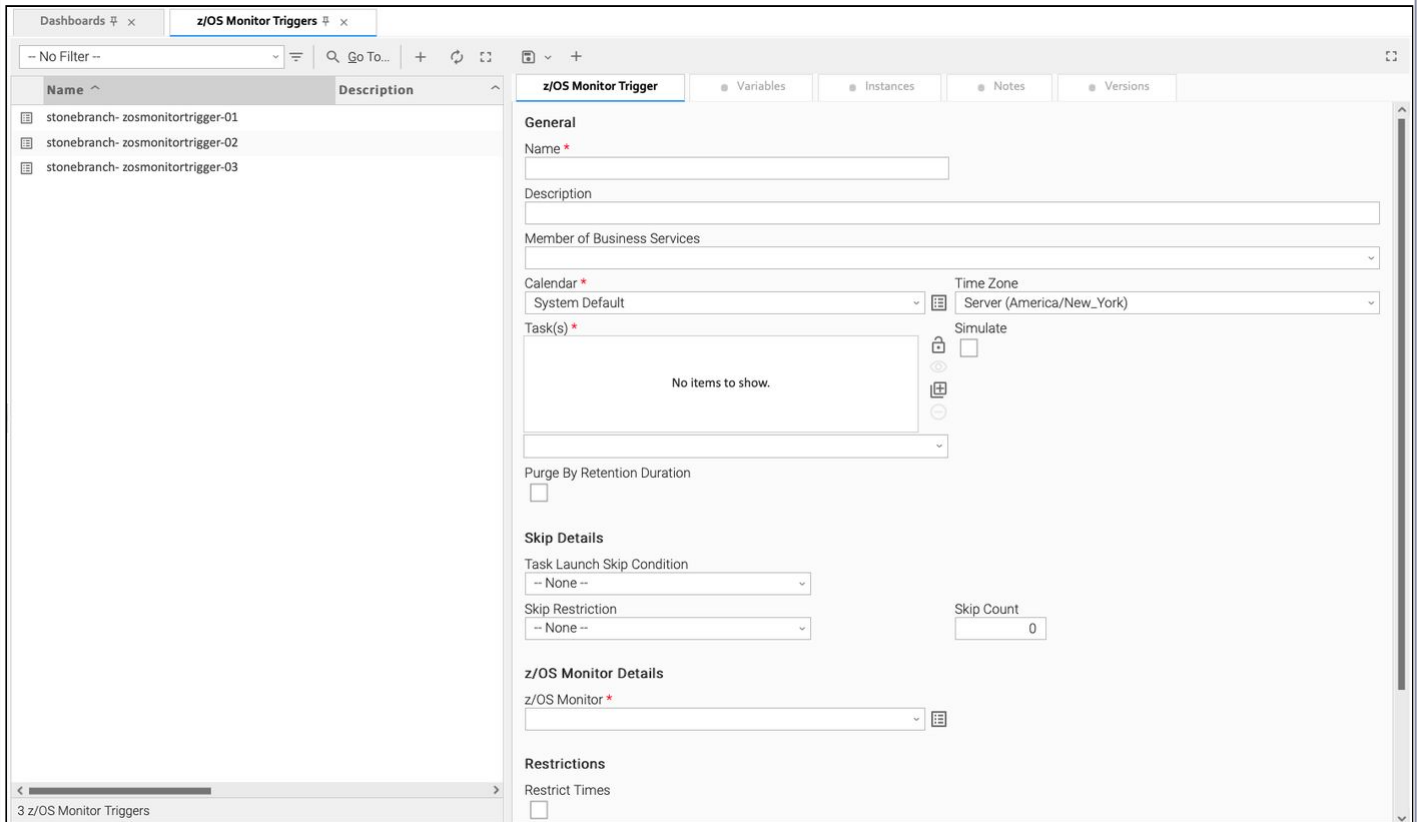
- An agent, which will execute the z/OS Monitor task.
- A [z/OS Monitor task](#), which monitors the state of jobs running on a z/OS system that is not controlled by UAG for z/OS.

#### Note

Any changes made to an z/OS Monitor task are not recognized by its respective z/OS Monitor Triggers until those Triggers are disabled and re-enabled.

## 13.4 Creating an z/OS Monitor Trigger


- Step 1** From the [Automation Center](#) navigation pane, select **Triggers > File Monitor Triggers**. The z/OS Monitor Triggers list displays.  
Below the list, z/OS Monitor Trigger Details for a new z/OS Monitor trigger displays.




- Step 2** Enter/select Details for a new z/OS Monitor trigger, using the [field descriptions](#) below as a guide.

- Required fields display an asterisk ( \* ) after the field name.
- Default values for fields, if available, display automatically.

To display more of the Details fields on the screen, you can either:

- Use the scroll bar.
- Temporarily [hide the list](#) above the Details.
- Click the  button above the list to display a pop-up version of the Details.

- Step 3** Click a  button. The trigger is added to the database, and all buttons and tabs in the Trigger Details are enabled.

- Step 4** [Enable the trigger\(s\)](#) as desired.

### Note

To [open](#) an existing record on the list, either:

- Click a record in the list to display its record Details below the list. (To clear record Details below the list, click the **New** button that displays above and below the Details.)

- Clicking the [Details icon](#) next to a record name in the list, or right-click a record in the list and then click **Open** in the [Action menu](#) that displays, to display a pop-up version of the record Details.
- Right-click a record in the a list, or open a record and right-click in the record Details, and then click **Open In Tab** in the [Action menu](#) that displays, to display the record Details under a new tab on the record list page (see [Record Details as Tabs](#)).

### 13.4.1 z/OS Monitor Trigger Details

The following z/OS Monitor Trigger Details is for an existing z/OS Monitor trigger. See the [field descriptions](#), below, for a description of the fields that display in the z/OS Monitor Trigger Details.

**z/OS Monitor Trigger Details: stonebranch- zosmonitortrigger-01**
- □ ×

Enable Trigger Now...

z/OS Monitor Trigger
Variables
Instances
Notes
Versions

**General**

Name \*  Version

Description

Member of Business Services

Calendar \*  Time Zone

Task(s) \*  Simulate

Purge By Retention Duration

**Status**

Status

Disabled By  Disabled Time

**Skip Details**

Task Launch Skip Condition

Skip Restriction  Skip Count

**z/OS Monitor Details**

z/OS Monitor \*

**Restrictions**

Restrict Times

Special Restriction

**Self-Service Options**

Enforce Variables  Lock Variables

### 13.4.2 z/OS Monitor Trigger Details Field Descriptions

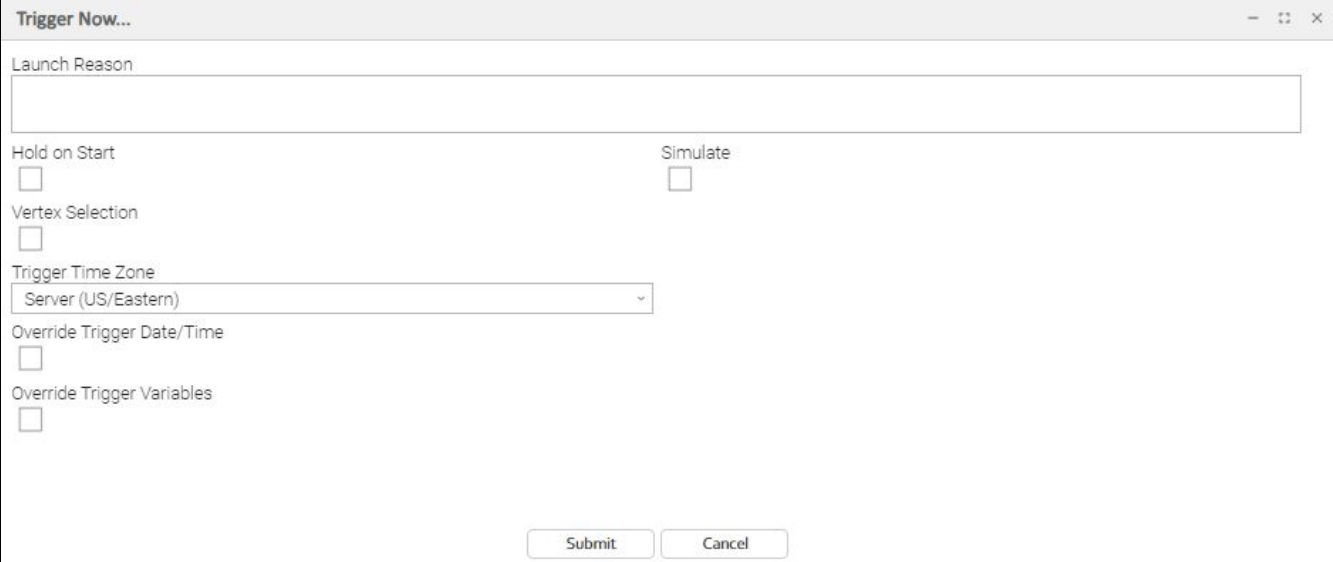
The following table describes the fields, buttons, and tabs that display in the z/OS Monitor Trigger Details.

| Field Name                  | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>General</b>              | This section contains general information about the trigger.   |
| Name                        | Name used within the Controller to identify this trigger. It can contain a maximum of 255 alphanumeric characters. It is the responsibility of the user to develop a workable <a href="#">naming scheme</a> for triggers.  |
| Version                     | System-supplied; version number of the current record, which is incremented by the system every time a user updates a record. Click the <a href="#">Versions tab</a> to view previous versions. For details, see <a href="#">Record Versioning</a> .   |
| Description                 | Description of this record. Maximum length is 255 characters.  |
| Member of Business Services | User-defined; Allows you to select one or more <a href="#">Business Services</a> that this record belongs to. (You also can Check All or Uncheck All Business Services for this record.)<br>You can select up to 62 Business Services for any record type, and enter a maximum of 2048 characters for each Business Service.<br>If the <a href="#">Business Service Visibility Restricted</a> Universal Controller system property is set to true, depending on your assigned (or inherited) <a href="#">Permissions</a> or <a href="#">Roles</a> , Business Services available for selection may be restricted. |
| Calendar                    | Calendar that defines the business days, holidays, and other special days that determine the run dates for the task(s) specified in the trigger. Select a Calendar from the drop-down list of all existing Calendars. To display detailed information about a selected calendar, click the <a href="#">Details icon</a> next to the Calendar field.  |
| Time Zone                   | User-defined; allows you to specify the time zone that will be applied to the time(s) specified in the trigger. For example, if you specify 23:00 and a time zone of Canada/Central, the task will run at 11:00 p.m. Central Canada time.  |
| Task(s)                     | Name of the task(s) being triggered when this trigger is satisfied. When selecting tasks from the Details, click on the lock icon to unlock the field and <a href="#">select tasks</a> .   |
| Simulate                    | Specifies if the instances generated by this trigger should execute under <a href="#">simulation</a> mode, in which none of the tasks execute. Alternatively, simulation mode can be enabled from the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command (see <a href="#">Triggering with Variables</a> and <a href="#">Triggering by Date and Time</a> ).  |
| Purge By Retention Duration | Specification for whether triggered task instances can be purged by <a href="#">retention duration</a> .   |
| Exclude Backup              | If <a href="#">Purge By Retention Duration</a> is selected; Specification for whether qualifying task instances can be excluded from the backup when being purged by retention duration.   |
| Retention Duration          | If <a href="#">Purge By Retention Duration</a> is selected; Minimum retention duration for the selected <a href="#">Retention Duration Unit</a> before triggered task instances can qualify for purge.<br>If <a href="#">Retention Duration Unit</a> = Days, valid values are 1 to 366.<br>If <a href="#">Retention Duration Unit</a> = Hours, valid values are 1 to 24.   |
| Retention Duration Unit     | If <a href="#">Purge By Retention Duration</a> is selected; Retention duration unit.<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hours</li> <li>• Days</li> </ul>   |
| Execution User              | Read-only; Execution user that has been selected (via the <a href="#">Assign Execution User</a> action) to override the execution user of task instances being launched by the trigger.  |
| <b>Status</b>               | This section contains information about the current status of the trigger.   |

|                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| Status                     | System-defined; Specification for whether the trigger is Enabled or Disabled. The user enables and disables the trigger by clicking the <a href="#">Enable</a> / <a href="#">Disable</a> buttons. Only enabled triggers are processed by the Controller.   |
| Next Scheduled Time        | System-supplied; for time-based triggers. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Enabled, the next date and time this trigger will be satisfied. See <a href="#">Displaying Trigger Forecast Information</a> .  |
| Enabled By                 | System-supplied. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Enabled, ID of the user who most recently enabled this trigger.   |
| Disabled By                | System-supplied; If <a href="#">Status</a> = Disabled, ID of the user who most recently disabled this trigger. (By default, all new triggers are disabled.)  |
| Enabled Time               | System-supplied. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Enabled, Date and time that the trigger was enabled.  |
| Disabled Time              | System-supplied. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Disabled, Date and time that the trigger was disabled.  |
| <b>Skip Details</b>        | This section contains detailed information about skipping the trigger.   |
| Task Launch Skip Condition | User-defined; Controls when launching a task for the trigger will be skipped.<br>Default is the value of the <a href="#">Trigger Task Launch Skip Condition Default</a> Universal Controller system property.<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• -- None --<br/>Do not skip the task launch.</li> <li>• Active<br/>Skip the task launch if a previous instance is still active.</li> <li>• Active By Trigger<br/>Skip the task launch if a previous instance launched by the trigger is still active.</li> </ul> Task Launch Skip Condition is not applicable when using the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command and will be ignored.  |
| Skip Restriction           | User-defined; Specification for when this trigger should skip and not launch the task(s).<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• -- None --<br/>No skip restrictions</li> <li>• Before<br/>Trigger will skip if the current date and time is before the specified <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip Before Time</a> values.</li> <li>• After<br/>Trigger will skip if the current date and time is after the specified <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip After Time</a> values.</li> <li>• Span<br/>Trigger will skip if the date and time qualifies based upon the specified <a href="#">Skip After Date</a>, <a href="#">Skip After Time</a>, <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a>, and <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> values.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid orange; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>If <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip After Time</a> are prior to the <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip Before Time</a>, the Span is a "between" period. In this case, if the triggered time is after the <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip After Time</a> <b>as well as</b> before the <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip Before Time</a>, the Trigger will skip and not launch the configured Task(s).</p> <p>If the <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip Before Time</a> are prior to the <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip After Time</a>, the Span is a "not between" period. In this case, if the triggered time is <b>either</b> after the <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip After Time</a> <b>or</b> before the <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip Before Time</a>, then the trigger will skip and not launch the configured Task(s).</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On<br/>Trigger will skip on any of the dates specified in the <a href="#">Skip Date List</a>.</li> </ul> Default is -- None --. |
| Skip Count                 | User-defined; Allows you to specify that the Controller should skip the next N times this task is triggered.<br><br>Skip Count is not applicable when using the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command and will be ignored.   |
| Skip Before Date           | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is Before or Span; Date before which the Trigger will skip.  |

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Skip Before Time            | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is Before or Span; Time before which the Trigger will skip on the specified <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> .   |
| Skip After Date             | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is After or Span; Date after which the Trigger will Skip.  |
| Skip After Time             | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is After or Span; Time after which the Trigger will skip on the specified <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> .  |
| Skip Date List              | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is On; List of dates on which the trigger will skip.   |
| <b>z/OS Monitor Details</b> | This section contains assorted detailed information about the trigger.   |
| z/OS Monitor                | Required; z/OS Monitor task being executed. Enter a task name, select a task from the drop-down list, or click the Task Details icon to create a new task. If a task already is specified in this field, click the Task Details icon to view (and change, as desired) the Details of that task.  |
| Running Monitor             | System-supplied; Name of the currently running task instance of the specified z/OS Monitor task that was launched by this enabled trigger.   |
| <b>Restrictions</b>         | This section specifies any restrictions that apply to the trigger.   |
| Restrict Times              | Period during which the trigger is active. Enable this field and specify the start and end times in the <a href="#">Enabled Start</a> and <a href="#">Enabled End</a> fields.  |
| Enabled Start               | If <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> is enabled, allows you to specify the start time of the period during which the trigger should be active. Use 24-hour time.  |
| Enabled End                 | If <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> is enabled, allows you to specify the end time of the period during which the trigger should be active. Use 24-hour time.  |
| Special Restriction         | Enable this field in order to specify additional parameters that tell the Controller how to handle exceptions, such as when the trigger is satisfied on a holiday or non-business day. You can specify simple and/or complex restrictions.<br>For example, you can specify a <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> that disables the trigger if it is satisfied on a holiday identified in the calendar and/or a <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> that disables the trigger on the last business day of every month.                 |
| Action                      | If <a href="#">Special Restriction</a> is enabled, allows you to select an action to take on a non-business day or holiday (see <a href="#">Situation</a> field).<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do Not Trigger</li> <li>• Next Day (run on the next day)</li> <li>• Next Business Day (run on the next business day, as defined in the calendar)</li> <li>• Previous Day (run on the previous day)</li> <li>• Previous Business Day (run on the previous business day, as defined in the calendar)</li> </ul> |
| Simple Restriction          | If enabled, allows you to specify an action (see <a href="#">Action</a> field) such as Do Not Trigger on a non-business day or holiday (see <a href="#">Situation</a> field). For example, do not trigger on a non-business day.   |
| Situation                   | If <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> is enabled, allows you to select the situation that causes the system to initiate the action specified in the <a href="#">Action</a> field.<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On Non Business Day</li> <li>• On Holiday</li> </ul>  |
| Complex Restriction         | If enabled, allows you to specify a set of parameters that determine one or more situations when this trigger should not be satisfied. Used in conjunction with the following fields: <a href="#">Restriction Mode</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Adjective</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Noun</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Qualifier</a> . For example, you may specify that you do not want to satisfy this trigger on the last business day of the year or the first day of each month.   |
| Restriction Mode            | If both <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> and <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> are enabled, specifies whether you want to use both restriction types (AND) or one or the other (OR).<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• And</li> <li>• Or</li> </ul>   |

|                             |  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Restriction Adjective       | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the type of selection.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Every</li> <li>• 1st</li> <li>• 2nd</li> <li>• 3rd</li> <li>• 4th</li> <li>• Last</li> <li>• Nth</li> </ul> <p>Example: The <b>last</b> business day of the month.</p>                                       |
| Restriction Noun(s)         | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the day(s) you want to select.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sunday through Saturday</li> <li>• Day</li> <li>• Business Day</li> <li>• <a href="#">Custom Day</a></li> </ul> <p>Example: The last Business Day and Sunday of the month.</p>                       |
| Restriction Qualifier(s)    | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the period(s) you are selecting from.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Jan - Dec</li> <li>• Month</li> <li>• Year</li> <li>• Week</li> <li>• Quarter</li> <li>• <a href="#">Custom period</a></li> </ul> <p>Example: The last Day of Quarter, Year, and January.</p> |
| Restriction Nth Amount      | <p>If <a href="#">Restriction Adjective</a> is Nth, allows you to specify the value of N.</p> <p>If <a href="#">Restriction Qualifier</a> is Week, Restriction Nth Amount must be &lt;= 7.</p>   |
| <b>Self-Service Options</b> | This section contains Self-Service specifications for the trigger.   |
| Enforce Variables           | Specifies whether or not to enforce <b>Override Trigger Variables</b> when using <b>Trigger Now...</b> from the User Interface.  |
| Lock Variables              | Specifies whether or not to prevent editing variables when using <b>Trigger Now...</b> from the User Interface.  |
| <b>Metadata</b>             | This section contains <a href="#">Metadata</a> information about this record.  |
| UUID                        | Universally Unique Identifier of this record.  |
| Updated By                  | Name of the user that last updated this record.  |
| Updated                     | Date and time that this record was last updated.   |
| Created By                  | Name of the user that created this record.   |
| Created                     | Date and time that this record was created.  |
| <b>Buttons</b>              | This section identifies the buttons displayed above and below the Trigger Details that let you perform various actions.  |
| <b>Save</b>                 | Saves a new task record in the Controller database.  |
| <b>Save &amp; New</b>       | Saves a new record in the Controller database and redisplay empty Details so that you can create another new record.   |
| <b>Save &amp; View</b>      | Saves a new record in the Controller database and continues to display that record.  |

|                       |   |
|-----------------------|---|
| <b>New</b>            | Displays empty (except for default values) Details for creating a new record.   |
| <b>Update</b>         | Saves updates to the record.  |
| <b>Enable</b>         | Activates this trigger and writes your User ID to the <a href="#">Enabled By</a> field.   |
| <b>Disable</b>        | Deactivates this trigger.   |
| <b>Trigger Now...</b> | <p>Opens a <b>Trigger Now...</b> dialog to immediately trigger all tasks specified in this trigger.</p>  <p>Optionally, you also can select to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger under simulation mode; you can only enable simulation mode from the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command, you cannot disable it when it is already enabled in the Trigger Details.</li> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger with one or more <a href="#">variables</a>.</li> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger by a specified <a href="#">date and time</a>.</li> <li>• Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger but place them in <a href="#">Held</a> status; they will not run until they are <a href="#">released</a>.</li> <li>• For Triggers that launch a single <a href="#">Workflow</a>, specify if Workflow should run with only specific path(s) and/or specific vertices included. See <a href="#">Launching/Triggering a Workflow to Run on Specific Paths/Vertices</a>.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 2px solid orange; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>If you click <b>Trigger Now...</b> for an Enabled trigger that does not have an <a href="#">assigned Execution User</a>, the trigger will launch its task(s) under the context of the <a href="#">Enabled By</a> user.</p> <p>If you click <b>Trigger Now...</b> for a Disabled trigger that does not have an <a href="#">assigned Execution User</a>, the trigger will launch its task(s) under the context of your user name and ID.</p> <p>If you click <b>Trigger Now...</b> for an Enabled or Disabled trigger that has an <a href="#">assigned Execution User</a>, the trigger will launch its task(s) under the context of the assigned Execution User.</p> </div> |
| <b>Copy</b>           | Creates a copy of this trigger, which you are prompted to rename.   |
| <b>Delete</b>         | Deletes the current record.   |
| <b>Refresh</b>        | Refreshes any dynamic data displayed in the Details.  |
| <b>Close</b>          | For pop-up view only; closes the pop-up view of this trigger.   |
| <b>Tabs</b>           | This section identifies the tabs across the top of the Trigger Details that provide access to additional information about the trigger.   |

|                  |   |
|------------------|---|
| <b>Variables</b> | Lists all <a href="#">user-defined variables</a> associated with this record; that is, variables that have been defined for this specific record. |
| <b>Instances</b> | Lists all task instances that were triggered directly by this trigger.  |
| <b>Notes</b>     | Lists all <a href="#">notes</a> associated with this record.  |
| <b>Versions</b>  | Stores copies of all previous versions of the current record. See <a href="#">Record Versioning</a> .   |

## 14 Composite Trigger

- [Overview](#)
- [Built-In Variables](#)
- [Monitoring Component Status](#)
- [Forecasting](#)
- [Creating a Composite Trigger](#)
  - [Composite Trigger Details](#)
  - [Composite Trigger Details Field Descriptions](#)
- [Time Component](#)
  - [Time Component Details Field Descriptions](#)
- [Agent File Monitor Component](#)
  - [Agent File Monitor Component Details Field Descriptions](#)
- [Task Monitor Component](#)
  - [Task Monitor Component Details Field Descriptions](#)
- [Variable Monitor Component](#)
  - [Variable Monitor Component Details Field Descriptions](#)
- [Email Monitor Component](#)
  - [Email Monitor Component Details Field Descriptions](#)
- [Universal Monitor Component](#)
  - [Universal Monitor Component Details Field Descriptions](#)
- [z/OS Monitor Component](#)
  - [z/OS Monitor Component Details Field Descriptions](#)

### 14.1 Overview

The Composite trigger consists of Time, Agent File Monitor, Task Monitor, Variable Monitor, and Email Monitor components - which function like [Time](#), [Agent File Monitor](#), [Task Monitor](#), [Variable Monitor](#), and [Email Monitor](#) triggers - that allow you to trigger one or more tasks based on correlated events from those components.

Each Composite trigger can contain the following number of components:

- [Time Component](#) (0 or 1)
- [Agent File Monitor Component](#) (0 or more)
- [Task Monitor Component](#) (0 or more)
- [Variable Monitor Component](#) (0 or more)
- [Email Monitor Component](#) (0 or more)
- [Universal Monitor Component](#) (0 or more)
- [z/OS Monitor Component](#) (0 or more)

When you enable a Composite trigger, all components of that trigger are enabled. Each enabled component has its own event queue. When a component fires, an event is enqueued and the component notifies its parent Composite trigger. The Composite trigger will then check the event queues of all of its components and launch the specified task(s) if a correlated set of events is found.

**Note**

If a Composite trigger has [Restrict Times](#) enabled, its components will be enabled only within the specified [Enabled Start](#) and [Enabled End](#) times:

- If the Composite trigger is disabled, the components stay disabled.
- If the Composite trigger is enabled, and the time is within its specified [Enabled Start](#) and [Enabled End](#) times, its components will be enabled.
- If the Composite trigger is enabled, and the time is outside of its specified [Enabled Start](#) and [Enabled End](#) times, its components will stay disabled.

The Composite Trigger Details provides the following fields for component queue specifications:

- [Time Limit](#) and [Time Limit Units](#) specify the length of time that events are maintained in all component queues.
- [Queue Depth](#) specifies the maximum number of events that can be contained in each component queue. If the maximum has been reached but more events are ready to be placed in a queue, the oldest events are discarded.

## 14.2 Built-In Variables

In order to propagate [built-in variables](#) up to a Composite trigger, from the files, tasks, and variables being monitored by its File Monitor, Task Monitor, Variable Monitor, and Email Monitor components, the Component Details provide a **Variable Prefix** field.

- If a **Variable Prefix** is not specified, no built-in variables for that component will be propagated.
- If a **Variable Prefix** is specified, all built-in variables supported by the component type will be propagated using the specified prefix rather than the reserved **ops\_** prefix.

Additionally, all components - File Monitor, Task Monitor, Variable Monitor, Email Monitor, and Time - support the built-in variable `<prefix>trigger_component_event_time` that resolves to the time when the component fired.

## 14.3 Monitoring Component Status

You can monitor the following statuses of each enabled component in its component Details (available via the Components tab of the Composite trigger).

| Component    | Status  |
|--------------|---|
| Time         | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Status</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Next Scheduled Time</a></li> </ul>                                       |
| File Monitor | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Status</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Running Monitor</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Monitor Status</a></li> </ul> |
| Task Monitor | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Status</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Running Monitor</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Monitor Status</a></li> </ul> |

| Component         | Status  |
|-------------------|---|
| Variable Monitor  | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Status</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Running Monitor</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Monitor Status</a></li> </ul> |
| Email Monitor     | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Status</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Running Monitor</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Monitor Status</a></li> </ul> |
| Universal Monitor | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Status</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Running Monitor</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Monitor Status</a></li> </ul> |
| z/OS Monitor      | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Status</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Running Monitor</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">Monitor Status</a></li> </ul> |

## 14.4 Forecasting

Forecasting is not supported for Composite triggers.



## 14.5 Creating a Composite Trigger

**Step 1**

From the [Automation Center](#) navigation pane, select **Triggers > Composite Triggers**. The Composite Triggers list displays.

To the right of the list, Composite Trigger Details for a new Composite trigger displays.

The screenshot shows the 'Composite Triggers' dashboard. On the left, there is a list of five triggers, all named 'stonebranch-compositetrigger-01' through '05'. On the right, the 'Composite Trigger' details form is open. The form includes fields for 'Name', 'Description', and 'Member of Business Services'. It also features a 'Calendar' dropdown set to 'System Default' and a 'Time Zone' dropdown set to 'US/Eastern'. A 'Task(s)' section is currently empty, displaying 'No items to show.' Below this, there are checkboxes for 'Purge By Retention Duration' and 'Simulate'. The 'Skip Details' section contains dropdowns for 'Task Launch Skip Condition' and 'Skip Restriction', both set to '-- None --', and a 'Skip Count' field with the value '0'. The 'Composite Details' section includes 'Time Limit' and 'Queue Depth' fields, with 'Queue Depth' set to '100'.

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| <p><b>Step 2</b></p> | <p>Enter/select Details for a new Composite trigger, using the <a href="#">field descriptions</a> below as a guide.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Required fields display an asterisk ( * ) after the field name.</li> <li>• Default values for fields, if available, display automatically.</li> </ul> <p>To display more of the Details fields on the screen, you can either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use the scroll bar.</li> <li>• Temporarily <a href="#">hide the list</a> above the Details.</li> <li>• Click the  button above the list to display a pop-up version of the Details.</li> </ul> |
| <p><b>Step 3</b></p> | <p>Click a  button. The trigger is added to the database, and all buttons and tabs in the Trigger Details are enabled.</p>   |
| <p><b>Step 4</b></p> | <p><a href="#">Enable the trigger(s)</a> as desired.</p>  |

**Note**

To [open](#) an existing record on the list, either:

- Click a record in the list to display its record Details below the list. (To clear record Details below the list, click the **New** button that displays above and below the Details.)
- Clicking the [Details icon](#) next to a record name in the list, or right-click a record in the list and then click **Open** in the [Action menu](#) that displays, to display a pop-up version of the record Details.
- Right-click a record in the a list, or open a record and right-click in the record Details, and then click **Open In Tab** in the [Action menu](#) that displays, to display the record Details under a new tab on the record list page (see [Record Details as Tabs](#)).

### 14.5.1 Composite Trigger Details

The following Composite Trigger Details is for an existing Composite trigger. See the [field descriptions](#), below, for a description of the fields that display in the Composite Trigger Details.

Dashboards 
Composite Triggers 
Composite Trigger Details: stonebranch-compositetrigger-01

Enable
 Trigger Now...

Composite Trigger
• Components
• Variables
• Instances
• Notes
• Versions

### General

Name \*  Version

Description

Member of Business Services

Calendar \*  Time Zone

Task(s) \*   
  Simulate

Purge By Retention Duration

### Status

Status

Disabled By  Disabled Time

### Skip Details

Task Launch Skip Condition

Skip Restriction  Skip Count

### Composite Details

Time Limit  Queue Depth

Time Limit Unit

### Restrictions

Restrict Times

Special Restriction

### Self-Service Options

Enforce Variables  Lock Variables

## 14.5.2 Composite Trigger Details Field Descriptions

The following table describes the fields, buttons, and tabs that display in the Composite Trigger Details.

| Field Name                  | Description  |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <b>General</b>              | This section contains general information about the trigger.   |
| Name                        | Name used within the Controller to identify this trigger. It can contain a maximum of 255 alphanumeric characters. It is the responsibility of the user to develop a workable <a href="#">naming scheme</a> for triggers.  |
| Version                     | System-supplied; version number of the current record, which is incremented by the system every time a user updates a record. Click the <a href="#">Versions tab</a> to view previous versions. For details, see <a href="#">Record Versioning</a> .   |
| Description                 | Description of this record. Maximum length is 255 characters.  |
| Member of Business Services | User-defined; Allows you to select one or more <a href="#">Business Services</a> that this record belongs to. (You also can Check All or Uncheck All Business Services for this record.)<br>You can select up to 62 Business Services for any record type, and enter a maximum of 2048 characters for each Business Service.<br>If the <a href="#">Business Service Visibility Restricted</a> Universal Controller system property is set to true, depending on your assigned (or inherited) <a href="#">Permissions</a> or <a href="#">Roles</a> , Business Services available for selection may be restricted. |
| Calendar                    | Calendar that defines the business days, holidays, and other special days that determine the run dates for the task(s) specified in the trigger. Select a Calendar from the drop-down list of all existing Calendars. To display detailed information about a selected calendar, click the <a href="#">Details icon</a> next to the Calendar field.  |
| Time Zone                   | User-defined; allows you to specify the time zone that will be applied to the time(s) specified in the trigger. For example, if you specify 23:00 and a time zone of Canada/Central, the task will run at 11:00 p.m. Central Canada time.  |
| Task(s)                     | Name of the task(s) being triggered when this trigger is satisfied. When selecting tasks from the Details, click on the lock icon to unlock the field and <a href="#">select tasks</a> .   |
| Simulate                    | Specifies if the instances generated by this trigger should execute under <a href="#">simulation</a> mode, in which none of the tasks execute. Alternatively, simulation mode can be enabled from the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command (see <a href="#">Triggering with Variables</a> and <a href="#">Triggering by Date and Time</a> ).  |
| Purge By Retention Duration | Specification for whether triggered task instances can be purged by <a href="#">retention duration</a> .   |
| Exclude Backup              | If <a href="#">Purge By Retention Duration</a> is selected; Specification for whether qualifying task instances can be excluded from the backup when being purged by retention duration.   |
| Retention Duration          | If <a href="#">Purge By Retention Duration</a> is selected; Minimum retention duration for the selected <a href="#">Retention Duration Unit</a> before triggered task instances can qualify for purge.<br>If <a href="#">Retention Duration Unit</a> = Days, valid values are 1 to 366.<br>If <a href="#">Retention Duration Unit</a> = Hours, valid values are 1 to 24.   |
| Retention Duration Unit     | If <a href="#">Purge By Retention Duration</a> is selected; Retention duration unit.<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hours</li> <li>• Days</li> </ul>   |
| Execution User              | Read-only; Execution user that has been selected (via the <a href="#">Assign Execution User</a> action) to override the execution user of task instances being launched by the trigger.  |
| <b>Status</b>               | This section contains information about the current status of the trigger.   |

|                            |  |
|----------------------------|--|
| Status                     | System-defined; Specification for whether the trigger is Enabled or Disabled. The user enables and disables the trigger by clicking the <a href="#">Enable / Disable</a> buttons. Only enabled triggers are processed by the Controller.   |
| Next Scheduled Time        | System-supplied; for time-based triggers. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Enabled, the next date and time this trigger will be satisfied. See <a href="#">Displaying Trigger Forecast Information</a> .  |
| Enabled By                 | System-supplied. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Enabled, ID of the user who most recently enabled this trigger.   |
| Disabled By                | System-supplied; If <a href="#">Status</a> = Disabled, ID of the user who most recently disabled this trigger. (By default, all new triggers are disabled.)  |
| Enabled Time               | System-supplied. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Enabled, Date and time that the trigger was enabled.  |
| Disabled Time              | System-supplied. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Disabled, Date and time that the trigger was disabled.  |
| <b>Skip Details</b>        | This section contains detailed information about skipping the trigger.   |
| Task Launch Skip Condition | User-defined; Controls when launching a task for the trigger will be skipped.<br>Default is the value of the <a href="#">Trigger Task Launch Skip Condition Default</a> Universal Controller system property.<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• -- None --<br/>Do not skip the task launch.</li> <li>• Active<br/>Skip the task launch if a previous instance is still active.</li> <li>• Active By Trigger<br/>Skip the task launch if a previous instance launched by the trigger is still active.</li> </ul> Task Launch Skip Condition is not applicable when using the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command and will be ignored.  |
| Skip Restriction           | User-defined; Specification for when this trigger should skip and not launch the task(s).<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• -- None --<br/>No skip restrictions</li> <li>• Before<br/>Trigger will skip if the current date and time is before the specified <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip Before Time</a> values.</li> <li>• After<br/>Trigger will skip if the current date and time is after the specified <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> and <a href="#">Skip After Time</a> values.</li> <li>• Span<br/>Trigger will skip if the date and time qualifies based upon the specified <a href="#">Skip After Date</a>, <a href="#">Skip After Time</a>, <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a>, and <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> values.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 2px solid orange; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>If Skip After Date and Skip After Time are prior to the Skip Before Date and Skip Before Time, the Span is a "between" period. In this case, if the triggered time is after the Skip After Date and Skip After Time <b>as well as</b> before the Skip Before Date and Skip Before Time, the Trigger will skip and not launch the configured Task(s).</p> <p>If the Skip Before Date and Skip Before Time are prior to the Skip After Date and Skip After Time, the Span is a "not between" period. In this case, if the triggered time is <b>either</b> after the Skip After Date and Skip After Time <b>or</b> before the Skip Before Date and Skip Before Time, then the trigger will skip and not launch the configured Task(s).</p> </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On<br/>Trigger will skip on any of the dates specified in the <a href="#">Skip Date List</a>.</li> </ul> Default is -- None --. |
| Skip Count                 | User-defined; Allows you to specify that the Controller should skip the next <i>N</i> times this task is triggered.<br><br>Skip Count is not applicable when using the <b>Trigger Now...</b> command and will be ignored.  |

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| Skip Before Date         | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is Before or Span; Date before which the Trigger will skip.  |
| Skip Before Time         | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is Before or Span; Time before which the Trigger will skip on the specified <a href="#">Skip Before Date</a> .   |
| Skip After Date          | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is After or Span; Date after which the Trigger will Skip.  |
| Skip After Time          | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is After or Span; Time after which the Trigger will skip on the specified <a href="#">Skip After Date</a> .  |
| Skip Date List           | If <a href="#">Skip Restriction</a> is On; List of dates on which the trigger will skip.   |
| <b>Composite Details</b> | This section contains assorted detailed information about the trigger.   |
| Time Limit               | Amount of time (in <a href="#">Time Limit Units</a> ) that component events will remain in their queue before being removed.   |
| Time Limit Unit          | Unit of time specified in the <a href="#">Time Limit</a> field.<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Seconds</li> <li>• Minutes</li> <li>• Hours</li> <li>• Days</li> </ul>  |
| Queue Depth              | Number of events that are maintained in the queue for each component at any time. To maintain the Queue Depth, the Controller discards the oldest events.<br><br>Valid values are 1 to 100 (default is 100). If Queue Depth = 1, only the most recent event from each component can be matched.  |
| <b>Restrictions</b>      | This section specifies any restrictions that apply to the trigger.   |
| Restrict Times           | Period during which the trigger is active. Enable this field and specify the start and end times in the <a href="#">Enabled Start</a> and <a href="#">Enabled End</a> fields.  |
| Enabled Start            | If <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> is enabled, allows you to specify the start time of the period during which the trigger should be active. Use 24-hour time.  |
| Enabled End              | If <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> is enabled, allows you to specify the end time of the period during which the trigger should be active. Use 24-hour time.  |
| Special Restriction      | Enable this field in order to specify additional parameters that tell the Controller how to handle exceptions, such as when the trigger is satisfied on a holiday or non-business day. You can specify simple and/or complex restrictions.<br><br>For example, you can specify a <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> that disables the trigger if it is satisfied on a holiday identified in the calendar and/or a <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> that disables the trigger on the last business day of every month.             |
| Action                   | If <a href="#">Special Restriction</a> is enabled, allows you to select an action to take on a non-business day or holiday (see <a href="#">Situation</a> field).<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do Not Trigger</li> <li>• Next Day (run on the next day)</li> <li>• Next Business Day (run on the next business day, as defined in the calendar)</li> <li>• Previous Day (run on the previous day)</li> <li>• Previous Business Day (run on the previous business day, as defined in the calendar)</li> </ul> |
| Simple Restriction       | If enabled, allows you to specify an action (see <a href="#">Action</a> field) such as Do Not Trigger on a non-business day or holiday (see <a href="#">Situation</a> field). For example, do not trigger on a non-business day.   |

|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Situation                   | <p>If <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> is enabled, allows you to select the situation that causes the system to initiate the action specified in the <a href="#">Action</a> field.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On Non Business Day</li> <li>On Holiday</li> </ul>  |
| Complex Restriction         | <p>If enabled, allows you to specify a set of parameters that determine one or more situations when this trigger should not be satisfied. Used in conjunction with the following fields: <a href="#">Restriction Mode</a>, <a href="#">Restriction Adjective</a>, <a href="#">Restriction Noun</a>, <a href="#">Restriction Qualifier</a>. For example, you may specify that you do not want to satisfy this trigger on the last business day of the year or the first day of each month.</p> |
| Restriction Mode            | <p>If both <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> and <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> are enabled, specifies whether you want to use both restriction types (AND) or one or the other (OR).</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>And</li> <li>Or</li> </ul>   |
| Restriction Adjective       | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the type of selection.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Every</li> <li>1st</li> <li>2nd</li> <li>3rd</li> <li>4th</li> <li>Last</li> <li>Nth</li> </ul> <p>Example: The <b>last</b> business day of the month.</p>  |
| Restriction Noun(s)         | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the day(s) you want to select.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sunday through Saturday</li> <li>Day</li> <li>Business Day</li> <li><a href="#">Custom Day</a></li> </ul> <p>Example: The last Business Day and Sunday of the month.</p>  |
| Restriction Qualifier(s)    | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the period(s) you are selecting from.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Jan - Dec</li> <li>Month</li> <li>Year</li> <li>Week</li> <li>Quarter</li> <li><a href="#">Custom period</a></li> </ul> <p>Example: The last Day of Quarter, Year, and January.</p>  |
| Restriction Nth Amount      | <p>If <a href="#">Restriction Adjective</a> is Nth, allows you to specify the value of N.</p> <p>If <a href="#">Restriction Qualifier</a> is Week, Restriction Nth Amount must be &lt;= 7.</p>  |
| <b>Self-Service Options</b> | <p>This section contains Self-Service specifications for the trigger.</p>   |
| Enforce Variables           | <p>Specifies whether or not to enforce <b>Override Trigger Variables</b> when using <b>Trigger Now...</b> from the User Interface.</p>  |
| Lock Variables              | <p>Specifies whether or not to prevent editing variables when using <b>Trigger Now...</b> from the User Interface.</p>  |
| <b>Metadata</b>             | <p>This section contains <a href="#">Metadata</a> information about this record.</p>  |
| UUID                        | <p>Universally Unique Identifier of this record.</p>  |

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| Updated By             | Name of the user that last updated this record.   |
| Updated                | Date and time that this record was last updated.  |
| Created By             | Name of the user that created this record.  |
| Created                | Date and time that this record was created.   |
| <b>Buttons</b>         | This section identifies the buttons displayed above and below the Trigger Details that let you perform various actions. |
| <b>Save</b>            | Saves a new task record in the Controller database.   |
| <b>Save &amp; New</b>  | Saves a new record in the Controller database and redisplay empty Details so that you can create another new record.    |
| <b>Save &amp; View</b> | Saves a new record in the Controller database and continues to display that record.                                     |
| <b>New</b>             | Displays empty (except for default values) Details for creating a new record.   |
| <b>Update</b>          | Saves updates to the record.  |
| <b>Enable</b>          | Activates this trigger and writes your User ID to the <a href="#">Enabled By</a> field.                                 |
| <b>Disable</b>         | Deactivates this trigger.   |

**Trigger Now...**

Opens a **Trigger Now...** dialog to immediately trigger all tasks specified in this trigger.

Optionally, you also can select to:

- Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger under simulation mode; you can only enable simulation mode from the **Trigger Now...** command, you cannot disable it when it is already enabled in the Trigger Details.
- Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger with one or more [variables](#).
- Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger by a specified [date and time](#).
- Launch the task(s) specified in the trigger but place them in [Held](#) status; they will not run until they are [released](#).
- For Triggers that launch a single [Workflow](#), specify if Workflow should run with only specific path(s) and/or specific vertices included. See [Launching/Triggering a Workflow to Run on Specific Paths/Vertices](#).

**Note**

If you click **Trigger Now...** for an Enabled trigger that does not have an [assigned Execution User](#), the trigger will launch its task(s) under the context of the [Enabled By](#) user.

If you click **Trigger Now...** for a Disabled trigger that does not have an [assigned Execution User](#), the trigger will launch its task(s) under the context of your user name and ID.

If you click **Trigger Now...** for an Enabled or Disabled trigger that has an [assigned Execution User](#), the trigger will launch its task(s) under the context of the assigned Execution User.

**List Component Events**

For enabled triggers; Displays a new tab that lists all components of the Composite trigger and maintains a dynamic count of all events that have occurred for each component.

| Name              | Type               | Description | Event Count |
|-------------------|--------------------|-------------|-------------|
| test              | Agent File Monitor |             | 0           |
| test 2            | Agent File Monitor |             | 0           |
| test task monitor | Task Monitor       |             | 0           |
| test time         | Time               |             | 0           |

**Copy**

Creates a copy of this trigger, which you are prompted to rename.

|                   |  |
|-------------------|--|
| <b>Delete</b>     | Deletes the current record.  |
| <b>Refresh</b>    | Refreshes any dynamic data displayed in the Details.   |
| <b>Close</b>      | For pop-up view only; closes the pop-up view of this trigger.  |
| <b>Tabs</b>       | This section identifies the tabs across the top of the Trigger Details that provide access to additional information about the trigger.  |
| <b>Components</b> | <p>Allows you to define the following components:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Single Time Trigger component</li> <li>• One or more Task Monitor trigger components</li> <li>• One or more File Monitor trigger components</li> <li>• One or more Variable Monitor trigger components</li> <li>• One or more Email Monitor trigger components</li> <li>• One or more Universal Monitor trigger components</li> </ul> |
| <b>Variables</b>  | Lists all <a href="#">user-defined variables</a> associated with this record; that is, variables that have been defined for this specific record.  |
| <b>Instances</b>  | Lists all task instances that were triggered directly by this trigger.   |
| <b>Notes</b>      | Lists all <a href="#">notes</a> associated with this record.   |
| <b>Versions</b>   | Stores copies of all previous versions of the current record. See <a href="#">Record Versioning</a> .  |

## 14.6 Time Component

Time Component Details: test time
- ☰ ×

🗄️ 🗑️ 📅 List Qualifying Times...
🔄

Time Component

**General**

Name \*

Description

Built-in Variable Prefix

**Status**

Event Match Type  Status

**Time Details**

Time Style

Time Interval  Enable Offset

Time Interval Units

**Day Details**

Day Style

Daily
  Business Days
  Specific Day(s)

Sunday
  Monday
  Tuesday
  Wednesday
  Thursday
  Friday
  Saturday

**Restrictions**

Restrict Times

Special Restriction

### 14.6.1 Time Component Details Field Descriptions

The following table describes the fields and buttons that display in the Time Component Details.

| Field Name | Description |
|------------|-------------|
|            |             |

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>General</b>           | This section contains general information about the component.   |
| Name                     | Name used within the Controller to identify this component. It can contain a maximum of 255 alphanumeric characters.   |
| Description              | Description of this record. Maximum length is 255 characters.  |
| Built-In Variable Prefix | User-specified prefix that enables built-in variables to be propagated up to the Composite trigger.  |
| <b>Status</b>            | This section contains information about the current status of the component.   |
| Event Match Type         | Controls whether events from the Time component will be used for a single match or multiple matches at the Composite trigger level.<br>Options:<br><br><div style="border: 1px solid orange; padding: 10px;"> <p><b>Note</b><br/>You can select Multiple only if a <a href="#">Time Limit</a> is specified in the Composite Trigger Details.</p> </div>  |
| Status                   | System-defined; Specification for whether the trigger is Enabled or Disabled. The user enables and disables the trigger by clicking the <a href="#">Enable</a> / <a href="#">Disable</a> buttons. Only enabled triggers are processed by the Controller.   |
| Next Scheduled Time      | System-supplied; for time-based triggers. If <a href="#">Status</a> = Enabled, the next date and time this trigger will be satisfied. See <a href="#">Displaying Trigger Forecast Information</a> .  |
| <b>Time Details</b>      | This section contains assorted detailed information about the component.   |
| Time Style               | Specifies whether this trigger is for a specific time or a series of times.<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Time - Triggers the task at a specific time. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Required field: <a href="#">Time</a>.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Time Interval - Triggers the task at specific intervals of times. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Required fields: <a href="#">Time Interval</a>, <a href="#">Time Interval Units</a>.</li> <li>• Optional fields: <a href="#">Enable Offset</a>, <a href="#">Restrict Times</a>.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |
| Time                     | Required if <a href="#">Time Style</a> = Time; time of the trigger in hours and minutes, using 24-hour time. For example, 01:45 means trigger the task at 1:45 a.m.; 13:45 means trigger the task at 1:45 p.m. (See also <a href="#">Daylight Saving Time</a> .)   |
| Time Interval            | Required if <a href="#">Time Style</a> = Time Interval; number of <a href="#">Time Interval Units</a> . For example, for a Time Interval of every three hours, specify 3 in this field and select <b>Hours</b> in the <a href="#">Time Interval Units</a> field.<br><br><div style="border: 1px solid orange; padding: 10px;"> <p><b>Note</b><br/>See <a href="#">Scheduling a Time Interval</a>, below, for information on using a Time Trigger to schedule a time interval for triggering a task.<br/><br/>Also see <a href="#">Time Trigger Minimum Frequency In Seconds</a> Universal Controller system property to define the minimum time interval that must be used.</p> </div> |

|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Time Interval Units         | <p>Required if <a href="#">Time Style</a> = Time Interval; Type of time interval. Used in conjunction with the <a href="#">Time Interval</a> field. For example, for a Time Interval of every three hours, specify 3 in the <a href="#">Time Interval</a> field and select <b>Hours</b> in this field.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Seconds</li> <li>• Minutes</li> <li>• Hours</li> </ul>  |
| Enable Offset               | <p>If <a href="#">Time Style</a> = Time Interval, allows you to define (in the <a href="#">Initial Time Offset</a> field) a starting time, in minutes offset from the hour, for the trigger to run.</p>   |
| Initial Time Offset (hh:mm) | <p>If <a href="#">Enable Offset</a> is selected, allows you to define a starting time, in minutes offset from the hour.</p> <p>The default value ( * ) lets you select a starting hour (0 to 23) other than the next hour.</p> <p>For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If you want the task to run every 30 minutes at the :15 and :45 minute mark, you would select <a href="#">Time Interval</a> = 30, <a href="#">Time Interval Units</a> = minutes, and <a href="#">Initial Time Offset</a> = *:15.</li> <li>• If you want the task to run every 30 minutes at the :15 and :45 minute mark starting at 6:15 p.m., you would select <a href="#">Time Interval</a> = 30, <a href="#">Time Interval Units</a> = minutes, and <a href="#">Initial Time Offset</a> = 18:15.</li> </ul>  |
| <b>Day Details</b>          | <p>This section contains assorted detailed information about the trigger day.</p>   |
| Day Style                   | <p>Allows you to indicate when this trigger will be run:</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Simple<br/>Trigger is run every day, on business days, or on one or more specific days, depending on what you select in the <a href="#">Daily</a>, <a href="#">Business Days</a>, and <a href="#">Specific Day(s)</a> fields (see below).</li> <li>• Complex<br/>Trigger is run on one or more days selected by a formula specified using the <a href="#">Date Adjective</a>, <a href="#">Date Noun(s)</a>, and <a href="#">Date Qualifier(s)</a> fields (see below).</li> <li>• Every<br/>Trigger is run at an interval of a specified number of days (see <a href="#">Day Interval</a>, below) starting on a specified date (see <a href="#">Interval Start</a>, below).</li> </ul> |
| Daily                       | <p>If <a href="#">Day Style</a> = Simple, allows you to specify that the trigger is active every day of the week.</p>   |
| Business Days               | <p>If <a href="#">Day Style</a> = Simple, allows you to specify that the trigger is active on the business days specified in the calendar selected in the <a href="#">Calendar</a> field.</p>   |
| Specific Day(s)             | <p>If <a href="#">Day Style</a> = Simple, allows you to specify one or more specific days of the week that the trigger is active in the calendar selected in the <a href="#">Calendar</a> field.</p>  |
| Date Adjective              | <p>If <a href="#">Day Style</a> = Complex, allows you to specify which in a series of days you want to select. Used in conjunction with the <a href="#">Date Noun(s)</a> and the <a href="#">Date Qualifier(s)</a> fields.</p> <p>For example, to specify "the 2nd Monday and Friday of January and December," select <a href="#">Date Adjective</a> = Nth, <a href="#">Nth Amount</a> = 2, <a href="#">Date Noun(s)</a> = Monday, Friday, <a href="#">Date Qualifier(s)</a> = Jan, Dec.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Every</li> <li>• 1st</li> <li>• 2nd</li> <li>• 3rd</li> <li>• 4th</li> <li>• Last</li> <li>• Nth</li> </ul>   |
| Nth Amount                  | <p>If <a href="#">Date Adjective</a> = Nth, allows you to specify the value of N.</p>   |

|                     |  |
|---------------------|--|
| Date Noun           | <p>If <a href="#">Day Style</a> = Complex, allows you to specify the type of day you want to select. Used in conjunction with the <a href="#">Date Adjective</a> and the <a href="#">Date Qualifier</a> fields.</p> <p>For example, to specify "the 15th business day of the month," select <a href="#">Date Adjective</a> = Nth, <a href="#">Date Noun</a> = Business Day, <a href="#">Date Qualifier</a> = Month, and <a href="#">Nth Amount</a> = 15.</p> <p>This drop-down menu is populated as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sunday through Saturday</li> <li>• Day = any day</li> <li>• Business Day = The business days specified in the calendar selected in the <a href="#">Calendar</a> field.</li> <li>• Any <a href="#">Custom Days</a> specified in the calendar selected in the <a href="#">Calendar</a> field.</li> </ul> |
| Date Qualifier      | <p>If <a href="#">Day Style</a> = Complex, allows you to specify the period for your selection formula. Used in conjunction with the <a href="#">Date Noun</a> and <a href="#">Date Adjective</a> fields.</p> <p>For example, to specify "the 15th business day of the month," select <a href="#">Date Adjective</a> = Nth, <a href="#">Date Noun</a> = Business Day, <a href="#">Date Qualifier</a> = Month, and <a href="#">Nth Amount</a> = 15.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Month</li> <li>• Year</li> <li>• Week</li> <li>• January through December</li> <li>• Custom Period (see <a href="#">Creating Custom Days</a>)</li> </ul>   |
| Date Adjustment     | <p>If <a href="#">Day Style</a> = Complex, allows you to adjust your date setting by a less or plus number of Days or Business Days.</p> <p>For example, to specify the 2nd to last day of the month (last day of the month less one day), select <a href="#">Date Adjective</a> = Last, <a href="#">Date Noun(s)</a> = Day, <a href="#">Date Qualifier(s)</a> = Month, <a href="#">Data Adjustment</a> = Less, <a href="#">Adjustment Amount</a> = 1, and <a href="#">Adjustment Type</a> = Day.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• None</li> <li>• Less</li> <li>• Plus</li> </ul> <p>Default is None.</p>   |
| Adjustment Amount   | <p>Required if <a href="#">Day Adjustment</a> = Less or Plus; Allows you to specify the number of Days or Business Days to adjust your date setting. Maximum is 366. Default is 1.</p>   |
| Adjustment Type     | <p>If <a href="#">Day Adjustment</a> = Less or Plus, allows you to specify the type of day by which to adjust your date setting.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Day</li> <li>• Business Day</li> </ul>   |
| Day Interval        | <p>If <a href="#">Day Style</a> = Every, allows you to specify the interval (in days) at which this trigger will run.</p>  |
| Interval Start      | <p>If <a href="#">Day Style</a> = Every, allows you to specify the first day of the interval on which this trigger will run.</p>   |
| <b>Restrictions</b> | <p>This section specifies any restrictions that apply to the component.</p>  |
| Restrict Times      | <p>If <a href="#">Time Style</a> = Time Interval; Period during which the trigger is active. Enable this field and specify the start and end times in the <a href="#">Enabled Start</a> and <a href="#">Enabled End</a> fields.</p> <p>Restrict Times does not affect the <a href="#">start time</a> or <a href="#">end time</a> of the trigger <a href="#">Time Interval</a>; it only specifies the time frame during which the trigger is active. (For additional information, see <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> on the <a href="#">Time Trigger</a> page.)</p> <div style="border: 2px solid orange; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>Restrict Times and <a href="#">Enable Offset</a> are mutually exclusive.</p> </div>  |
| Enabled Start       | <p>If <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> is enabled, allows you to specify the start time of the period during which the trigger should be active. Use 24-hour time.</p>   |

|                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| Enabled End                      | If <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> is enabled, allows you to specify the end time of the period during which the trigger should be active. Use 24-hour time.  |
| Adjust Interval To Enabled Start | If <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> is enabled; Specification for whether to always begin at the <a href="#">Enabled Start</a> , regardless of the time interval, or to begin based on the actual interval. If Adjust Interval To Enabled Start is not selected, the <a href="#">start time</a> and <a href="#">end time</a> specify only the time frame/window during which the trigger is active; they do not modify the actual time interval (see <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> ).   |
| Special Restriction              | Enable this field in order to specify additional parameters that tell the Controller how to handle exceptions, such as when the trigger is satisfied on a holiday or non-business day. You can specify simple and/or complex restrictions.<br><br>For example, you can specify a <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> that disables the trigger if it is satisfied on a holiday identified in the calendar and/or a <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> that disables the trigger on the last business day of every month.             |
| Simple Restriction               | If enabled, allows you to specify an action (see <a href="#">Action</a> field) such as Do Not Trigger on a non-business day or holiday (see <a href="#">Situation</a> field). For example, do not trigger on a non-business day.   |
| Situation                        | If <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> is enabled, allows you to select the situation that causes the system to initiate the action specified in the <a href="#">Action</a> field.<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On Non Business Day</li> <li>• On Holiday</li> </ul>  |
| Action                           | If <a href="#">Special Restriction</a> is enabled, allows you to select an action to take on a non-business day or holiday (see <a href="#">Situation</a> field).<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do Not Trigger</li> <li>• Next Day (run on the next day)</li> <li>• Next Business Day (run on the next business day, as defined in the calendar)</li> <li>• Previous Day (run on the previous day)</li> <li>• Previous Business Day (run on the previous business day, as defined in the calendar)</li> </ul> |
| Complex Restriction              | If enabled, allows you to specify a set of parameters that determine one or more situations when this trigger should not be satisfied. Used in conjunction with the following fields: <a href="#">Restriction Mode</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Adjective</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Noun</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Qualifier</a> . For example, you may specify that you do not want to satisfy this trigger on the last business day of the year or the first day of each month.   |
| Restriction Mode                 | If both <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> and <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> are enabled, specifies whether you want to use both restriction types (AND) or one or the other (OR).<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• And</li> <li>• Or</li> </ul>   |
| Restriction Adjective            | If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the type of selection.<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Every</li> <li>• 1st</li> <li>• 2nd</li> <li>• 3rd</li> <li>• 4th</li> <li>• Last</li> <li>• Nth</li> </ul> Example: The <b>last</b> business day of the month.   |
| Restriction Noun(s)              | If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the day(s) you want to select.<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sunday through Saturday</li> <li>• Day</li> <li>• Business Day</li> <li>• <a href="#">Custom Day</a></li> </ul> Example: The last Business Day and Sunday of the month.   |

|                              |  |
|------------------------------|--|
| Restriction Qualifier(s)     | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the period(s) you are selecting from.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Jan - Dec</li> <li>• Month</li> <li>• Year</li> <li>• Week</li> <li>• Quarter</li> <li>• <a href="#">Custom period</a></li> </ul> <p>Example: The last Day of Quarter, Year, and January.</p> |
| Restriction Nth Amount       | <p>If <a href="#">Restriction Adjective</a> is Nth, allows you to specify the value of N.</p> <p>If <a href="#">Restriction Qualifier</a> is Week, Restriction Nth Amount must be &lt;= 7.</p>   |
| <b>Metadata</b>              | This section contains <a href="#">Metadata</a> information about this record.  |
| UUID                         | Universally Unique Identifier of this record.  |
| Updated By                   | Name of the user that last updated this record.  |
| Updated                      | Date and time that this record was last updated.   |
| Created By                   | Name of the user that created this record.   |
| Created                      | Date and time that this record was created.  |
| <b>Buttons</b>               | This section identifies the buttons displayed above and below the Component Details that let you perform various actions.  |
| <b>Save</b>                  | Saves a new record in the Controller database.   |
| <b>Save &amp; View</b>       | Saves a new record in the Controller database and continues to display that record.  |
| <b>Update</b>                | Saves updates to the record.   |
| <b>List Qualifying Times</b> | Lets you generate a list of future dates and times that the trigger will trigger the specified task (see <a href="#">Generating a List of Qualifying Times</a> , below).   |
| <b>Delete</b>                | Deletes the current record.  |
| <b>Refresh</b>               | Refreshes any dynamic data displayed in the Details.   |
| <b>Close</b>                 | For pop-up view only; closes the pop-up view of this component.  |

## 14.7 Agent File Monitor Component

Agent File Monitor Component Details: test
- ☰ ×

🔒 🗑️
🔄

Agent File Monitor Component

**General**

Name \*

Description

Built-in Variable Prefix

**Agent File Monitor Details**

Agent File Monitor \*  ☰

Running Monitor  ☰ Monitor Status

**Restrictions**

Restrict Times

Enabled Start

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Hour   | Min  |
| <input style="width: 30px;" type="text" value="00"/> ▾ | <input style="width: 30px;" type="text" value="00"/> ▾ |

Enabled End

|  |  |
|--|--|
| Hour   | Min  |
| <input style="width: 30px;" type="text" value="00"/> ▾ | <input style="width: 30px;" type="text" value="00"/> ▾ |

Special Restriction  Action  ▾

Simple Restriction  Complex Restriction

Situation  ▾

### 14.7.1 Agent File Monitor Component Details Field Descriptions

The following table describes the fields and buttons that display in the Agent File Monitor Component Details.

| Field Name     | Description   |
|----------------|---|
| <b>General</b> | This section contains general information about the component.  |
| Name           | Name used within the Controller to identify this component. It can contain a maximum of 255 alphanumeric. |

|                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| Description                       | Description of this record. Maximum length is 255 characters.  |
| Built-In Variable Prefix          | User-specified prefix that enables built-in variables in the file(s) being monitored to be propagated up to the Composite trigger.   |
| <b>Status</b>                     | This section contains information about the current status of the component.   |
| Status                            | System-defined; Specification for whether the trigger is Enabled or Disabled. The user enables and disables the trigger by clicking the <a href="#">Enable</a> / <a href="#">Disable</a> buttons. Only enabled triggers are processed by the Controller.   |
| Monitor Status                    | System-supplied; Lists the status of Agent File Monitor tasks currently running that were launched by this trigger.  |
| <b>Agent File Monitor Details</b> | This section contains assorted detailed information about the component.   |
| Agent File Monitor                | Required; Agent File Monitor task being executed. Enter a task name, select a task from the drop-down list, or click the Task Details icon to create a new task. If a task already is specified in this field, click the Task Details icon to view the Details of that task.   |
| Running Monitor                   | System-supplied; Name of the currently running task instance of the specified Agent File Monitor task that was launched by this enabled trigger.   |
| <b>Restrictions</b>               | This section specifies any restrictions that apply to the component.   |
| Restrict Times                    | Period during which the component is active. Enable this field and specify the start and end times in the <a href="#">Enabled Start</a> and <a href="#">Enabled End</a> fields.  |
| Enabled Start                     | If <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> is enabled, allows you to specify the start time of the period during which the component should be active. Use 24-hour time.  |
| Enabled End                       | If <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> is enabled, allows you to specify the end time of the period during which the component should be active. Use 24-hour time.  |
| Special Restriction               | Enable this field in order to specify additional parameters that tell the Controller how to handle exceptions, such as when the component is satisfied on a holiday or non-business day. You can specify simple and/or complex restrictions. For example, you can specify a <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> that disables the component if it is satisfied on a holiday identified in the calendar and/or a <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> that disables the component on the last business day of every month.              |
| Simple Restriction                | If enabled, allows you to specify an action (see <a href="#">Action</a> field) such as Do Not Trigger on a non-business day or holiday (see <a href="#">Situation</a> field). For example, do not trigger on a non-business day.   |
| Situation                         | If <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> is enabled, allows you to select the situation that causes the system to initiate the action specified in the <a href="#">Action</a> field.<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On Non Business Day</li> <li>• On Holiday</li> </ul>  |
| Action                            | If <a href="#">Special Restriction</a> is enabled, allows you to select an action to take on a non-business day or holiday (see <a href="#">Situation</a> field).<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do Not Trigger</li> <li>• Next Day (run on the next day)</li> <li>• Next Business Day (run on the next business day, as defined in the calendar)</li> <li>• Previous Day (run on the previous day)</li> <li>• Previous Business Day (run on the previous business day, as defined in the calendar)</li> </ul> |
| Complex Restriction               | If enabled, allows you to specify a set of parameters that determine one or more situations when this component should not be satisfied. Used in conjunction with the following fields: <a href="#">Restriction Mode</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Adjective</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Noun</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Qualifier</a> . For example, you may specify that you do not want to satisfy this component on the last business day of the year or the first day of each month.                                       |

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| Restriction Mode         | <p>If both <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> and <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> are enabled, specifies whether you want to use both restriction types (AND) or one or the other (OR).</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• And</li> <li>• Or</li> </ul>  |
| Restriction Adjective    | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the type of selection.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Every</li> <li>• 1st</li> <li>• 2nd</li> <li>• 3rd</li> <li>• 4th</li> <li>• Last</li> <li>• Nth</li> </ul> <p>Example: The <b>last</b> business day of the month.</p>                                       |
| Restriction Noun(s)      | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the day(s) you want to select.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sunday through Saturday</li> <li>• Day</li> <li>• Business Day</li> <li>• <a href="#">Custom Day</a></li> </ul> <p>Example: The last Business Day and Sunday of the month.</p>                       |
| Restriction Qualifier(s) | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the period(s) you are selecting from.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Jan - Dec</li> <li>• Month</li> <li>• Year</li> <li>• Week</li> <li>• Quarter</li> <li>• <a href="#">Custom period</a></li> </ul> <p>Example: The last Day of Quarter, Year, and January.</p> |
| Restriction Nth Amount   | <p>If <a href="#">Restriction Adjective</a> is Nth, allows you to specify the value of N.</p> <p>If <a href="#">Restriction Qualifier</a> is Week, Restriction Nth Amount must be &lt;= 7.</p>   |
| <b>Metadata</b>          | This section contains <a href="#">Metadata</a> information about this record.  |
| UUID                     | Universally Unique Identifier of this record.  |
| Updated By               | Name of the user that last updated this record.  |
| Updated                  | Date and time that this record was last updated.   |
| Created By               | Name of the user that created this record.   |
| Created                  | Date and time that this record was created.  |
| <b>Buttons</b>           | This section identifies the buttons displayed above and below the Component Details that let you perform various actions.  |
| <b>Save</b>              | Saves a new record in the Controller database.   |
| <b>Save &amp; New</b>    | Saves a new record in the Controller database and redisplay empty Details so that you can create another new record.   |
| <b>Save &amp; View</b>   | Saves a new record in the Controller database and continues to display that record.  |
| <b>Update</b>            | Saves updates to the record.   |

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| <b>Delete</b>  | Deletes the current record.                                     |
| <b>Refresh</b> | Refreshes any dynamic data displayed in the Details.            |
| <b>Close</b>   | For pop-up view only; closes the pop-up view of this component. |

## 14.8 Task Monitor Component

Task Monitor Component Details: test task monitor
- ☐ ×

📄 🗑️
🔄

Task Monitor Component

**General**

Name \*

Description

Built-in Variable Prefix

**Task Monitor Details**

Task Monitor \*  
 📄

Running Monitor  
 📄

Monitor Status

**Restrictions**

Restrict Times

Enabled Start  
 Hour:  Min:

Enabled End  
 Hour:  Min:

Special Restriction

Simple Restriction

Situation

Action

Complex Restriction

### 14.8.1 Task Monitor Component Details Field Descriptions

The following table describes the fields and buttons that display in the Task Monitor Component Details.

| Field Name                  | Description   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>General</b>              | This section contains general information about the component.  |
| Name                        | Name used within the Controller to identify this component. It can contain a maximum of 255 alphanumeric characters.  |
| Description                 | Description of this record. Maximum length is 255 characters.   |
| Built-In Variable Prefix    | User-specified prefix that enables built-in variables in the task(s) being monitored to be propagated up to the Composite trigger.  |
| <b>Status</b>               | This section contains information about the current status of the trigger.  |
| Status                      | System-defined; Specification for whether the trigger is Enabled or Disabled. The user enables and disables the trigger by clicking the <a href="#">Enable</a> / <a href="#">Disable</a> buttons. Only enabled triggers are processed by the Controller.  |
| Monitor Status              | System-supplied; Lists the status of Task Monitor tasks currently running that were launched by this trigger.   |
| <b>Task Monitor Details</b> | This section contains assorted detailed information about the component.  |
| Task Monitor                | Required; Task Monitor task being executed. Enter a task name, select a task from the drop-down list, or click the Task Details icon to create a new task. If a task already is specified in this field, click the Task Details icon to view the Details of that task.  |
| Running Monitor             | System-supplied; Name of the currently running task instance of the specified Task Monitor task that was launched by this enabled trigger.  |
| <b>Restrictions</b>         | This section specifies any restrictions that apply to the component.  |
| Restrict Times              | Period during which the component is active. Enable this field and specify the start and end times in the <a href="#">Enabled Start</a> and <a href="#">Enabled End</a> fields.   |
| Enabled Start               | If <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> is enabled, allows you to specify the start time of the period during which the component should be active. Use 24-hour time.   |
| Enabled End                 | If <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> is enabled, allows you to specify the end time of the period during which the component should be active. Use 24-hour time.   |
| Special Restriction         | Enable this field in order to specify additional parameters that tell the Controller how to handle exceptions, such as when the component is satisfied on a holiday or non-business day. You can specify simple and/or complex restrictions. For example, you can specify a <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> that disables the component if it is satisfied on a holiday identified in the calendar and/or a <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> that disables the component on the last business day of every month. |
| Simple Restriction          | If enabled, allows you to specify an action (see <a href="#">Action</a> field) such as Do Not Trigger on a non-business day or holiday (see <a href="#">Situation</a> field). For example, do not trigger on a non-business day.  |
| Situation                   | If <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> is enabled, allows you to select the situation that causes the system to initiate the action specified in the <a href="#">Action</a> field.<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On Non Business Day</li> <li>• On Holiday</li> </ul>   |

|                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| Action                   | <p>If <a href="#">Special Restriction</a> is enabled, allows you to select an action to take on a non-business day or holiday (see <a href="#">Situation</a> field).</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do Not Trigger</li> <li>• Next Day (run on the next day)</li> <li>• Next Business Day (run on the next business day, as defined in the calendar)</li> <li>• Previous Day (run on the previous day)</li> <li>• Previous Business Day (run on the previous business day, as defined in the calendar)</li> </ul> |
| Complex Restriction      | <p>If enabled, allows you to specify a set of parameters that determine one or more situations when this component should not be satisfied. Used in conjunction with the following fields: <a href="#">Restriction Mode</a>, <a href="#">Restriction Adjective</a>, <a href="#">Restriction Noun</a>, <a href="#">Restriction Qualifier</a>. For example, you may specify that you do not want to satisfy this component on the last business day of the year or the first day of each month.</p>   |
| Restriction Mode         | <p>If both <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> and <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> are enabled, specifies whether you want to use both restriction types (AND) or one or the other (OR).</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• And</li> <li>• Or</li> </ul>   |
| Restriction Adjective    | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the type of selection.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Every</li> <li>• 1st</li> <li>• 2nd</li> <li>• 3rd</li> <li>• 4th</li> <li>• Last</li> <li>• Nth</li> </ul> <p>Example: The <b>last</b> business day of the month.</p>  |
| Restriction Noun(s)      | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the day(s) you want to select.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sunday through Saturday</li> <li>• Day</li> <li>• Business Day</li> <li>• <a href="#">Custom Day</a></li> </ul> <p>Example: The last Business Day and Sunday of the month.</p>  |
| Restriction Qualifier(s) | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the period(s) you are selecting from.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Jan - Dec</li> <li>• Month</li> <li>• Year</li> <li>• Week</li> <li>• Quarter</li> <li>• <a href="#">Custom period</a></li> </ul> <p>Example: The last Day of Quarter, Year, and January.</p>  |
| Restriction Nth Amount   | <p>If <a href="#">Restriction Adjective</a> is Nth, allows you to specify the value of N.</p> <p>If <a href="#">Restriction Qualifier</a> is Week, Restriction Nth Amount must be &lt;= 7.</p>  |
| <b>Metadata</b>          | <p>This section contains <a href="#">Metadata</a> information about this record.</p>  |
| UUID                     | <p>Universally Unique Identifier of this record.</p>  |
| Updated By               | <p>Name of the user that last updated this record.</p>  |
| Updated                  | <p>Date and time that this record was last updated.</p>   |

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| <b>Created By</b>      | Name of the user that created this record.  |
| <b>Created</b>         | Date and time that this record was created.   |
| <b>Buttons</b>         | This section identifies the buttons displayed above and below the Component Details that let you perform various actions. |
| <b>Save</b>            | Saves a new record in the Controller database.  |
| <b>Save &amp; New</b>  | Saves a new record in the Controller database and redisplay empty Details so that you can create another new record.      |
| <b>Save &amp; View</b> | Saves a new record in the Controller database and continues to display that record.                                       |
| <b>Update</b>          | Saves updates to the record.  |
| <b>Delete</b>          | Deletes the current record.   |
| <b>Refresh</b>         | Refreshes any dynamic data displayed in the Details.  |
| <b>Close</b>           | For pop-up view only; closes the pop-up view of this component.   |

## 14.9 Variable Monitor Component

Variable Monitor Component Details
- ☐ ✕

Variable Monitor Component

**General**

Name \*

Description

Built-in Variable Prefix

**Variable Monitor Details**

Variable Monitor \*  ☐

**Restrictions**

Restrict Times

Enabled Start  
 Hour  Min

Enabled End  
 Hour  Min

Special Restriction  Action

Simple Restriction  Complex Restriction

Situation

### 14.9.1 Variable Monitor Component Details Field Descriptions

The following table describes the fields and buttons that display in the Variable Monitor Component Details.

| Field Name               | Description  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>General</b>           | This section contains general information about the component.   |
| Name                     | Name used within the Controller to identify this component. It can contain a maximum of 255 alphanumeric.                          |
| Description              | Description of this record. Maximum length is 255 characters.  |
| Built-In Variable Prefix | User-specified prefix that enables built-in variables in the task(s) being monitored to be propagated up to the Composite trigger. |

|                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| <b>Status</b>                   | This section contains information about the current status of the trigger.  |
| Status                          | System-defined; Specification for whether the trigger is Enabled or Disabled. The user enables and disables the trigger by clicking the <a href="#">Enable</a> / <a href="#">Disable</a> buttons. Only enabled triggers are processed by the Controller.  |
| Monitor Status                  | System-supplied; Lists the status of Variable Monitor tasks currently running that were launched by this trigger.   |
| <b>Variable Monitor Details</b> | This section contains assorted detailed information about the component.  |
| Variable Monitor                | <p>Required; Variable Monitor task being executed. Enter a task name, select a task from the drop-down list, or click the Task Details icon to create a new task. If a task already is specified in this field, click the Task Details icon to view the Details of that task.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid orange; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>If you click the Details icon to create or update a Variable Monitor, Change is pre-selected for the Variable Monitor Type field and cannot be changed.</p> </div> |
| Running Monitor                 | System-supplied; Name of the currently running task instance of the specified Variable Monitor task that was launched by this enabled trigger.  |
| <b>Restrictions</b>             | This section specifies any restrictions that apply to the component.  |
| Restrict Times                  | Period during which the component is active. Enable this field and specify the start and end times in the <a href="#">Enabled Start</a> and <a href="#">Enabled End</a> fields.   |
| Enabled Start                   | If <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> is enabled, allows you to specify the start time of the period during which the component should be active. Use 24-hour time.   |
| Enabled End                     | If <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> is enabled, allows you to specify the end time of the period during which the component should be active. Use 24-hour time.   |
| Special Restriction             | Enable this field in order to specify additional parameters that tell the Controller how to handle exceptions, such as when the component is satisfied on a holiday or non-business day. You can specify simple and/or complex restrictions. For example, you can specify a <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> that disables the component if it is satisfied on a holiday identified in the calendar and/or a <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> that disables the component on the last business day of every month.                             |
| Simple Restriction              | If enabled, allows you to specify an action (see <a href="#">Action</a> field) such as Do Not Trigger on a non-business day or holiday (see <a href="#">Situation</a> field). For example, do not trigger on a non-business day.  |
| Situation                       | If <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> is enabled, allows you to select the situation that causes the system to initiate the action specified in the <a href="#">Action</a> field.<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On Non Business Day</li> <li>• On Holiday</li> </ul>   |
| Action                          | If <a href="#">Special Restriction</a> is enabled, allows you to select an action to take on a non-business day or holiday (see <a href="#">Situation</a> field).<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do Not Trigger</li> <li>• Next Day (run on the next day)</li> <li>• Next Business Day (run on the next business day, as defined in the calendar)</li> <li>• Previous Day (run on the previous day)</li> <li>• Previous Business Day (run on the previous business day, as defined in the calendar)</li> </ul>                |
| Complex Restriction             | If enabled, allows you to specify a set of parameters that determine one or more situations when this component should not be satisfied. Used in conjunction with the following fields: <a href="#">Restriction Mode</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Adjective</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Noun</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Qualifier</a> . For example, you may specify that you do not want to satisfy this component on the last business day of the year or the first day of each month.  |

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| Restriction Mode         | <p>If both <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> and <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> are enabled, specifies whether you want to use both restriction types (AND) or one or the other (OR).</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• And</li> <li>• Or</li> </ul>  |
| Restriction Adjective    | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the type of selection.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Every</li> <li>• 1st</li> <li>• 2nd</li> <li>• 3rd</li> <li>• 4th</li> <li>• Last</li> <li>• Nth</li> </ul> <p>Example: The <b>last</b> business day of the month.</p>                                       |
| Restriction Noun(s)      | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the day(s) you want to select.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sunday through Saturday</li> <li>• Day</li> <li>• Business Day</li> <li>• <a href="#">Custom Day</a></li> </ul> <p>Example: The last Business Day and Sunday of the month.</p>                       |
| Restriction Qualifier(s) | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the period(s) you are selecting from.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Jan - Dec</li> <li>• Month</li> <li>• Year</li> <li>• Week</li> <li>• Quarter</li> <li>• <a href="#">Custom period</a></li> </ul> <p>Example: The last Day of Quarter, Year, and January.</p> |
| Restriction Nth Amount   | <p>If <a href="#">Restriction Adjective</a> is Nth, allows you to specify the value of N.</p> <p>If <a href="#">Restriction Qualifier</a> is Week, Restriction Nth Amount must be &lt;= 7.</p>   |
| <b>Metadata</b>          | This section contains <a href="#">Metadata</a> information about this record.  |
| UUID                     | Universally Unique Identifier of this record.  |
| Updated By               | Name of the user that last updated this record.  |
| Updated                  | Date and time that this record was last updated.   |
| Created By               | Name of the user that created this record.   |
| Created                  | Date and time that this record was created.  |
| <b>Buttons</b>           | This section identifies the buttons displayed above and below the Component Details that let you perform various actions.  |
| <b>Save</b>              | Saves a new record in the Controller database.   |
| <b>Save &amp; New</b>    | Saves a new record in the Controller database and redisplay empty Details so that you can create another new record.   |
| <b>Save &amp; View</b>   | Saves a new record in the Controller database and continues to display that record.  |
| <b>Update</b>            | Saves updates to the record.   |

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| <b>Delete</b>  | Deletes the current record.                                     |
| <b>Refresh</b> | Refreshes any dynamic data displayed in the Details.            |
| <b>Close</b>   | For pop-up view only; closes the pop-up view of this component. |

## 14.10 Email Monitor Component

Email Monitor Component Details
- ☰ ×

Email Monitor Component

**General**

Name \*

Description

Built-in Variable Prefix

**Email Monitor Details**

Email Monitor \*  ☰

**Restrictions**

Restrict Times

Enabled Start  
 Hour  Min

Enabled End  
 Hour  Min

Special Restriction  Action

Simple Restriction  Complex Restriction

Situation

### 14.10.1 Email Monitor Component Details Field Descriptions

The following table describes the fields and buttons that display in the Email Monitor Component Details.

| Field Name                   | Description   |
|------------------------------|---|
| <b>General</b>               | This section contains general information about the component.  |
| Name                         | Name used within the Controller to identify this component. It can contain a maximum of 255 alphanumeric characters.  |
| Description                  | Description of this record. Maximum length is 255 characters.   |
| Built-In Variable Prefix     | User-specified prefix that enables built-in variables in the task(s) being monitored to be propagated up to the Composite trigger.  |
| <b>Status</b>                | This section contains information about the current status of the trigger.  |
| Status                       | System-defined; Specification for whether the trigger is Enabled or Disabled. The user enables and disables the trigger by clicking the <a href="#">Enable</a> / <a href="#">Disable</a> buttons. Only enabled triggers are processed by the Controller.  |
| Monitor Status               | System-supplied; Lists the status of Email Monitor tasks currently running that were launched by this trigger.  |
| <b>Email Monitor Details</b> | This section contains assorted detailed information about the component.  |
| Email Monitor                | <p>Required; Email Monitor task being executed. Enter a task name, select a task from the drop-down list, or click the Task Details icon to create a new task. If a task already is specified in this field, click the Task Details icon to view the Details of that task.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid orange; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>If you click the Details icon to create or update an Email Monitor, Change is pre-selected for the Email Monitor Type field and cannot be changed.</p> </div> |
| Running Monitor              | System-supplied; Name of the currently running task instance of the specified Email Monitor task that was launched by this enabled trigger.   |
| <b>Restrictions</b>          | This section specifies any restrictions that apply to the component.  |
| Restrict Times               | Period during which the component is active. Enable this field and specify the start and end times in the <a href="#">Enabled Start</a> and <a href="#">Enabled End</a> fields.   |
| Enabled Start                | If <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> is enabled, allows you to specify the start time of the period during which the component should be active. Use 24-hour time.   |
| Enabled End                  | If <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> is enabled, allows you to specify the end time of the period during which the component should be active. Use 24-hour time.   |
| Special Restriction          | Enable this field in order to specify additional parameters that tell the Controller how to handle exceptions, such as when the component is satisfied on a holiday or non-business day. You can specify simple and/or complex restrictions. For example, you can specify a <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> that disables the component if it is satisfied on a holiday identified in the calendar and/or a <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> that disables the component on the last business day of every month.                     |
| Simple Restriction           | If enabled, allows you to specify an action (see <a href="#">Action</a> field) such as Do Not Trigger on a non-business day or holiday (see <a href="#">Situation</a> field). For example, do not trigger on a non-business day.  |

|                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| Situation                | <p>If <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> is enabled, allows you to select the situation that causes the system to initiate the action specified in the <a href="#">Action</a> field.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>On Non Business Day</li> <li>On Holiday</li> </ul>  |
| Action                   | <p>If <a href="#">Special Restriction</a> is enabled, allows you to select an action to take on a non-business day or holiday (see <a href="#">Situation</a> field).</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Do Not Trigger</li> <li>Next Day (run on the next day)</li> <li>Next Business Day (run on the next business day, as defined in the calendar)</li> <li>Previous Day (run on the previous day)</li> <li>Previous Business Day (run on the previous business day, as defined in the calendar)</li> </ul> |
| Complex Restriction      | <p>If enabled, allows you to specify a set of parameters that determine one or more situations when this component should not be satisfied. Used in conjunction with the following fields: <a href="#">Restriction Mode</a>, <a href="#">Restriction Adjective</a>, <a href="#">Restriction Noun</a>, <a href="#">Restriction Qualifier</a>. For example, you may specify that you do not want to satisfy this component on the last business day of the year or the first day of each month.</p>                                     |
| Restriction Mode         | <p>If both <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> and <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> are enabled, specifies whether you want to use both restriction types (AND) or one or the other (OR).</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>And</li> <li>Or</li> </ul>   |
| Restriction Adjective    | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the type of selection.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Every</li> <li>1st</li> <li>2nd</li> <li>3rd</li> <li>4th</li> <li>Last</li> <li>Nth</li> </ul> <p>Example: The <b>last</b> business day of the month.</p>  |
| Restriction Noun(s)      | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the day(s) you want to select.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sunday through Saturday</li> <li>Day</li> <li>Business Day</li> <li><a href="#">Custom Day</a></li> </ul> <p>Example: The last Business Day and Sunday of the month.</p>  |
| Restriction Qualifier(s) | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the period(s) you are selecting from.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Jan - Dec</li> <li>Month</li> <li>Year</li> <li>Week</li> <li>Quarter</li> <li><a href="#">Custom period</a></li> </ul> <p>Example: The last Day of Quarter, Year, and January.</p>  |
| Restriction Nth Amount   | <p>If <a href="#">Restriction Adjective</a> is Nth, allows you to specify the value of N.</p> <p>If <a href="#">Restriction Qualifier</a> is Week, Restriction Nth Amount must be &lt;= 7.</p>  |
| <b>Metadata</b>          | <p>This section contains <a href="#">Metadata</a> information about this record.</p>  |
| UUID                     | <p>Universally Unique Identifier of this record.</p>  |

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| Updated By             | Name of the user that last updated this record.   |
| Updated                | Date and time that this record was last updated.  |
| Created By             | Name of the user that created this record.  |
| Created                | Date and time that this record was created.   |
| <b>Buttons</b>         | This section identifies the buttons displayed above and below the Component Details that let you perform various actions. |
| <b>Save</b>            | Saves a new record in the Controller database.  |
| <b>Save &amp; New</b>  | Saves a new record in the Controller database and redisplay empty Details so that you can create another new record.      |
| <b>Save &amp; View</b> | Saves a new record in the Controller database and continues to display that record.                                       |
| <b>Update</b>          | Saves updates to the record.  |
| <b>Delete</b>          | Deletes the current record.   |
| <b>Refresh</b>         | Refreshes any dynamic data displayed in the Details.  |
| <b>Close</b>           | For pop-up view only; closes the pop-up view of this component.   |

## 14.11 Universal Monitor Component

Universal Monitor Component Details
- ☐ ✕

Universal Monitor Component

**General**

Name \*

Description

Built-in Variable Prefix

**Universal Monitor Details**

Universal Monitor \* stonebranch-universalmonitortask-01 ☰

**Restrictions**

Restrict Times

Enabled Start

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Hour  | Min   |
| <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">00</span> <span style="font-size: 0.8em;">v</span> | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">00</span> <span style="font-size: 0.8em;">v</span> |

Enabled End

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Hour  | Min   |
| <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">00</span> <span style="font-size: 0.8em;">v</span> | <span style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">00</span> <span style="font-size: 0.8em;">v</span> |

Special Restriction

Simple Restriction

Situation On Holiday v

Action Do Not Trigger v

Complex Restriction

### 14.11.1 Universal Monitor Component Details Field Descriptions

The following table describes the fields and buttons that display in the Universal Monitor Component Details.

| Field Name               | Description  |
|--------------------------|--|
| <b>General</b>           | This section contains general information about the component.   |
| Name                     | Name used within the Controller to identify this component. It can contain a maximum of 255 alphanumeric.                          |
| Description              | Description of this record. Maximum length is 255 characters.  |
| Built-In Variable Prefix | User-specified prefix that enables built-in variables in the task(s) being monitored to be propagated up to the Composite trigger. |

|                                  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| <b>Status</b>                    | This section contains information about the current status of the trigger.   |
| Status                           | System-defined; Specification for whether the trigger is Enabled or Disabled. The user enables and disables the trigger by clicking the <a href="#">Enable</a> / <a href="#">Disable</a> buttons. Only enabled triggers are processed by the Controller.   |
| Monitor Status                   | System-supplied; Lists the status of Universal Monitor tasks currently running that were launched by this trigger.   |
| <b>Universal Monitor Details</b> | This section contains assorted detailed information about the component.   |
| Universal Monitor                | <p>Required; Universal Monitor task being executed. Enter a task name, select a task from the drop-down list, or click the Task Details icon to create a new task. If a task already is specified in this field, click the Task Details icon to view the Details of that task.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid orange; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>If you click the Details icon to create or update a Universal Monitor, Change is pre-selected for the Universal Monitor Type field and cannot be changed.</p> </div> |
| Running Monitor                  | System-supplied; Name of the currently running task instance of the specified Universal Monitor task that was launched by this enabled trigger.  |
| <b>Restrictions</b>              | This section specifies any restrictions that apply to the component.   |
| Restrict Times                   | Period during which the component is active. Enable this field and specify the start and end times in the <a href="#">Enabled Start</a> and <a href="#">Enabled End</a> fields.  |
| Enabled Start                    | If <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> is enabled, allows you to specify the start time of the period during which the component should be active. Use 24-hour time.  |
| Enabled End                      | If <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> is enabled, allows you to specify the end time of the period during which the component should be active. Use 24-hour time.  |
| Special Restriction              | Enable this field in order to specify additional parameters that tell the Controller how to handle exceptions, such as when the component is satisfied on a holiday or non-business day. You can specify simple and/or complex restrictions. For example, you can specify a <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> that disables the component if it is satisfied on a holiday identified in the calendar and/or a <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> that disables the component on the last business day of every month.                                |
| Simple Restriction               | If enabled, allows you to specify an action (see <a href="#">Action</a> field) such as Do Not Trigger on a non-business day or holiday (see <a href="#">Situation</a> field). For example, do not trigger on a non-business day.   |
| Situation                        | If <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> is enabled, allows you to select the situation that causes the system to initiate the action specified in the <a href="#">Action</a> field.<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On Non Business Day</li> <li>• On Holiday</li> </ul>  |
| Action                           | If <a href="#">Special Restriction</a> is enabled, allows you to select an action to take on a non-business day or holiday (see <a href="#">Situation</a> field).<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do Not Trigger</li> <li>• Next Day (run on the next day)</li> <li>• Next Business Day (run on the next business day, as defined in the calendar)</li> <li>• Previous Day (run on the previous day)</li> <li>• Previous Business Day (run on the previous business day, as defined in the calendar)</li> </ul>                   |
| Complex Restriction              | If enabled, allows you to specify a set of parameters that determine one or more situations when this component should not be satisfied. Used in conjunction with the following fields: <a href="#">Restriction Mode</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Adjective</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Noun</a> , <a href="#">Restriction Qualifier</a> . For example, you may specify that you do not want to satisfy this component on the last business day of the year or the first day of each month.   |

|                          |  |
|--------------------------|--|
| Restriction Mode         | <p>If both <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> and <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> are enabled, specifies whether you want to use both restriction types (AND) or one or the other (OR).</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• And</li> <li>• Or</li> </ul>  |
| Restriction Adjective    | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the type of selection.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Every</li> <li>• 1st</li> <li>• 2nd</li> <li>• 3rd</li> <li>• 4th</li> <li>• Last</li> <li>• Nth</li> </ul> <p>Example: The <b>last</b> business day of the month.</p>                                       |
| Restriction Noun(s)      | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the day(s) you want to select.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sunday through Saturday</li> <li>• Day</li> <li>• Business Day</li> <li>• <a href="#">Custom Day</a></li> </ul> <p>Example: The last Business Day and Sunday of the month.</p>                       |
| Restriction Qualifier(s) | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the period(s) you are selecting from.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Jan - Dec</li> <li>• Month</li> <li>• Year</li> <li>• Week</li> <li>• Quarter</li> <li>• <a href="#">Custom period</a></li> </ul> <p>Example: The last Day of Quarter, Year, and January.</p> |
| Restriction Nth Amount   | <p>If <a href="#">Restriction Adjective</a> is Nth, allows you to specify the value of N.</p> <p>If <a href="#">Restriction Qualifier</a> is Week, Restriction Nth Amount must be &lt;= 7.</p>   |
| <b>Metadata</b>          | This section contains <a href="#">Metadata</a> information about this record.  |
| UUID                     | Universally Unique Identifier of this record.  |
| Updated By               | Name of the user that last updated this record.  |
| Updated                  | Date and time that this record was last updated.   |
| Created By               | Name of the user that created this record.   |
| Created                  | Date and time that this record was created.  |
| <b>Buttons</b>           | This section identifies the buttons displayed above and below the Component Details that let you perform various actions.  |
| <b>Save</b>              | Saves a new record in the Controller database.   |
| <b>Save &amp; New</b>    | Saves a new record in the Controller database and redisplay empty Details so that you can create another new record.   |
| <b>Save &amp; View</b>   | Saves a new record in the Controller database and continues to display that record.  |
| <b>Update</b>            | Saves updates to the record.   |

|                |   |
|----------------|---|
| <b>Delete</b>  | Deletes the current record.                                     |
| <b>Refresh</b> | Refreshes any dynamic data displayed in the Details.            |
| <b>Close</b>   | For pop-up view only; closes the pop-up view of this component. |

## 14.12 z/OS Monitor Component

z/OS Monitor Component Details
- ☐ ×

z/OS Monitor Component

**General**

Name \*

Description

Built-in Variable Prefix

**z/OS Monitor Details**

z/OS Monitor \*  
 ☐

**Restrictions**

Restrict Times

Enabled Start  
 Hour  Min

Enabled End  
 Hour  Min

Special Restriction

Simple Restriction

Situation

Action

Complex Restriction

### 14.12.1 z/OS Monitor Component Details Field Descriptions

The following table describes the fields and buttons that display in the z/OS Monitor Component Details.

| Field Name | Description |
|------------|-------------|
|------------|-------------|

|                             |   |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <b>General</b>              | This section contains general information about the component.  |
| Name                        | Name used within the Controller to identify this component. It can contain a maximum of 255 alphanumeric characters.  |
| Description                 | Description of this record. Maximum length is 255 characters.   |
| Built-In Variable Prefix    | User-specified prefix that enables built-in variables in the task(s) being monitored to be propagated up to the Composite trigger.  |
| <b>Status</b>               | This section contains information about the current status of the trigger.  |
| Status                      | System-defined; Specification for whether the trigger is Enabled or Disabled. The user enables and disables the trigger by clicking the <a href="#">Enable</a> / <a href="#">Disable</a> buttons. Only enabled triggers are processed by the Controller.  |
| Monitor Status              | System-supplied; Lists the status of z/OS Monitor tasks currently running that were launched by this trigger.   |
| <b>z/OS Monitor Details</b> | This section contains assorted detailed information about the component.  |
| z/OS Monitor                | Required; z/OS Monitor task being executed. Enter a task name, select a task from the drop-down list, or click the Task Details icon to create a new task. If a task already is specified in this field, click the Task Details icon to view the Details of that task.<br><br><div style="border: 1px solid yellow; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p><b>Note</b></p> <p>If you click the Details icon to create or update a z/OS Monitor, Change is pre-selected for the z/OS Monitor Type field and cannot be changed.</p> </div> |
| Running Monitor             | System-supplied; Name of the currently running task instance of the specified z/OS Monitor task that was launched by this enabled trigger.  |
| <b>Restrictions</b>         | This section specifies any restrictions that apply to the component.  |
| Restrict Times              | Period during which the component is active. Enable this field and specify the start and end times in the <a href="#">Enabled Start</a> and <a href="#">Enabled End</a> fields.   |
| Enabled Start               | If <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> is enabled, allows you to specify the start time of the period during which the component should be active. Use 24-hour time.   |
| Enabled End                 | If <a href="#">Restrict Times</a> is enabled, allows you to specify the end time of the period during which the component should be active. Use 24-hour time.   |
| Special Restriction         | Enable this field in order to specify additional parameters that tell the Controller how to handle exceptions, such as when the component is satisfied on a holiday or non-business day. You can specify simple and/or complex restrictions. For example, you can specify a <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> that disables the component if it is satisfied on a holiday identified in the calendar and/or a <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> that disables the component on the last business day of every month.               |
| Simple Restriction          | If enabled, allows you to specify an action (see <a href="#">Action</a> field) such as Do Not Trigger on a non-business day or holiday (see <a href="#">Situation</a> field). For example, do not trigger on a non-business day.  |
| Situation                   | If <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> is enabled, allows you to select the situation that causes the system to initiate the action specified in the <a href="#">Action</a> field.<br>Options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• On Non Business Day</li> <li>• On Holiday</li> </ul>   |

|                          |   |
|--------------------------|---|
| Action                   | <p>If <a href="#">Special Restriction</a> is enabled, allows you to select an action to take on a non-business day or holiday (see <a href="#">Situation</a> field).</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Do Not Trigger</li> <li>• Next Day (run on the next day)</li> <li>• Next Business Day (run on the next business day, as defined in the calendar)</li> <li>• Previous Day (run on the previous day)</li> <li>• Previous Business Day (run on the previous business day, as defined in the calendar)</li> </ul> |
| Complex Restriction      | <p>If enabled, allows you to specify a set of parameters that determine one or more situations when this component should not be satisfied. Used in conjunction with the following fields: <a href="#">Restriction Mode</a>, <a href="#">Restriction Adjective</a>, <a href="#">Restriction Noun</a>, <a href="#">Restriction Qualifier</a>. For example, you may specify that you do not want to satisfy this component on the last business day of the year or the first day of each month.</p>   |
| Restriction Mode         | <p>If both <a href="#">Simple Restriction</a> and <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> are enabled, specifies whether you want to use both restriction types (AND) or one or the other (OR).</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• And</li> <li>• Or</li> </ul>   |
| Restriction Adjective    | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the type of selection.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Every</li> <li>• 1st</li> <li>• 2nd</li> <li>• 3rd</li> <li>• 4th</li> <li>• Last</li> <li>• Nth</li> </ul> <p>Example: The <b>last</b> business day of the month.</p>  |
| Restriction Noun(s)      | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the day(s) you want to select.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sunday through Saturday</li> <li>• Day</li> <li>• Business Day</li> <li>• <a href="#">Custom Day</a></li> </ul> <p>Example: The last Business Day and Sunday of the month.</p>  |
| Restriction Qualifier(s) | <p>If <a href="#">Complex Restriction</a> is enabled, the period(s) you are selecting from.</p> <p>Options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Jan - Dec</li> <li>• Month</li> <li>• Year</li> <li>• Week</li> <li>• Quarter</li> <li>• <a href="#">Custom period</a></li> </ul> <p>Example: The last Day of Quarter, Year, and January.</p>  |
| Restriction Nth Amount   | <p>If <a href="#">Restriction Adjective</a> is Nth, allows you to specify the value of N.</p> <p>If <a href="#">Restriction Qualifier</a> is Week, Restriction Nth Amount must be &lt;= 7.</p>  |
| <b>Metadata</b>          | <p>This section contains <a href="#">Metadata</a> information about this record.</p>  |
| UUID                     | <p>Universally Unique Identifier of this record.</p>  |
| Updated By               | <p>Name of the user that last updated this record.</p>  |
| Updated                  | <p>Date and time that this record was last updated.</p>   |

|                        |   |
|------------------------|---|
| <b>Created By</b>      | Name of the user that created this record.  |
| <b>Created</b>         | Date and time that this record was created.   |
| <b>Buttons</b>         | This section identifies the buttons displayed above and below the Component Details that let you perform various actions. |
| <b>Save</b>            | Saves a new record in the Controller database.  |
| <b>Save &amp; New</b>  | Saves a new record in the Controller database and redisplay empty Details so that you can create another new record.      |
| <b>Save &amp; View</b> | Saves a new record in the Controller database and continues to display that record.                                       |
| <b>Update</b>          | Saves updates to the record.  |
| <b>Delete</b>          | Deletes the current record.   |
| <b>Refresh</b>         | Refreshes any dynamic data displayed in the Details.  |
| <b>Close</b>           | For pop-up view only; closes the pop-up view of this component.   |

## 15 Enabling and Disabling Triggers

- [Introduction](#)
- [Enabling/Disabling a Single Trigger](#)
- [Enabling/Disabling Multiple Triggers](#)
- [Enabling/Disabling One or More Triggers from the Command Line](#)

### 15.1 Introduction

When you define and submit a new trigger, you must enable it in order for Universal Controller to begin processing it. The Controller only processes triggers that are flagged as Enabled (Enabled triggers are Active triggers).

For tracking and compliance purposes, you must manually enable and disable triggers either by using:

- **Enable Trigger** and **Disable Trigger** buttons or [Action menu](#) items in Trigger Details.
- [Enable a Trigger](#) (ops-trigger-enable) and [Disable a Trigger](#) (ops-trigger-disable) CLI commands.

This process saves an audit record detailing the event. The trigger record also displays the ID of the user who enabled it.

#### Note

This does not apply to [Manual triggers](#).

### 15.2 Enabling/Disabling a Single Trigger

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <b>Step 1</b> | Display either the Triggers list for the trigger or the Trigger Details.   |
| <b>Step 2</b> | <p>Either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Right-click the trigger in the Triggers list to display an <a href="#">Action menu</a> and then click <b>Enable</b> or <b>Disable</b>.</li> <li>• Click the <b>Enable</b> or <b>Disable</b> button in the Trigger Details.</li> </ul> <p>In the Trigger Details:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The <b>Status</b> field in the <b>Status</b> section will change from Enabled to Disabled / Disabled to Enabled.</li> <li>• The <b>Enabled By</b> or <b>Disabled By</b> field in the <b>Status</b> section identifies the user that enabled / disabled the trigger.</li> <li>• The <b>Enabled Time</b> or <b>Disabled Time</b> in the <b>Status</b> section identifies when the trigger was enabled / disabled.</li> </ul> |

### 15.3 Enabling/Disabling Multiple Triggers

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <b>Step 1</b> | Display a Triggers list or the Active Triggers list. |
|---------------|--|

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| <b>Step 2</b> | Ctrl-click each trigger on the list that you want to enable/disable.  |
| <b>Step 3</b> | Right-click any of the selected triggers to display an <a href="#">Action menu</a> .  |
| <b>Step 4</b> | <p>Click <b>Enable</b> or <b>Disable</b>:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The <b>Status</b> field in the <b>Status</b> section of the Trigger Details for all selected triggers will change from Enabled to Disabled / Disabled to Enabled.</li> <li>• The <b>Enabled By</b> or <b>Disabled By</b> field in the <b>Status</b> section of the Trigger Details for all selected triggers identifies the user that enabled / disabled the triggers.</li> <li>• The <b>Enabled Time</b> or <b>Disabled Time</b> field in the <b>Status</b> section of the Trigger Details for all selected triggers identifies when the triggers were enabled / disabled.</li> </ul> |

## 15.4 Enabling/Disabling One or More Triggers from the Command Line

See the [Enable a Trigger](#) (ops-trigger-enable) and [Disable a Trigger](#) (ops-trigger-disable) CLI commands for instructions.

## 16 Assigning and Unassigning Trigger Execution Users

- [Overview](#)
- [Determining Minimum Permissions for Assigned Execution User](#)
- [Assigning an Execution User to One or More Triggers](#)
  - [Assigning an Execution User to a Single Trigger](#)
    - [Users with ops\\_admin Role](#)
    - [Users without ops\\_admin Role](#)
  - [Assigning an Execution User to Multiple Triggers](#)
    - [Users with ops\\_admin Role](#)
    - [Users without ops\\_admin Role.](#)
- [Unassigning an Execution User](#)

### 16.1 Overview

The Execution User of a task instance determines the security context under which the task instance runs.

How the task (from which the task instance was derived) is launched or triggered determines the Execution User:

- If a task is launched manually, via the Launch command, the Execution User of the task instance is the user who issued the Launch command.
- If a task is triggered manually, by issuing the [Trigger Now...](#) command:
  - For an Enabled trigger that does not have an [assigned Execution User](#), the trigger will launch the task under the context of the user that [enabled the trigger](#) (the **Enabled By** user).
  - For a Disabled trigger that does not have an [assigned Execution User](#), the trigger will launch the task under the context of the user that issued the [Trigger Now...](#) command.
  - For an Enabled or Disabled trigger that has an [assigned Execution User](#), the trigger will launch the task under the context of the assigned Execution User.
- If a task is triggered when an Enabled trigger fires at its **Next Scheduled Time**, the trigger will launch the task under the context of the user that enabled the trigger (the **Enabled By** user), or, if the Execution User is assigned on the trigger - via the [Assign Execution User...](#) command - the trigger will launch the task under the context of the trigger's Execution User.

#### Note

If a user is referenced by an Enabled trigger in the Enabled By field of the trigger, you can delete that user if the trigger is [assigned](#) a different Execution User.

If you attempt to [unassign](#) an Execution User from an Enabled trigger, and the Enabled By field of the trigger references an invalid user (see above), the command will fail with the following error:

*Enabled By user "<user-name>" is no longer a valid username; you must disable the trigger prior to unassigning the execution user.*

## 16.2 Determining Minimum Permissions for Assigned Execution User

When a trigger is [assigned an Execution User](#), that Execution User becomes the user (or security context) under which all task instances launched by the Trigger run.

There are a number of Universal Controller definitions that require run-time security constraint validation, as shown in the following table. Understanding which of these definitions your task instances have a dependency on will help in determining the minimum permissions required for the Execution User; without these permissions, the task instances will transition into a Start Failure.

For tasks launched by a trigger, or tasks contained in a Workflow launched by a trigger, the following requirements apply:

|  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>Tasks needing to read a Global Variable</b> | Execution User requires Read permission for that Global Variable.   |
| <b>Tasks requiring a Connection</b>            | Execution User requires Execute permission for that required Connection (Email Connection, Database Connection, SAP Connection, PeopleSoft Connection, SNMP Manager).   |
| <b>Tasks requiring a Credential</b>            | Execution User requires Execute permission for that Credential. (References to Credentials can exist for both non agent-based and agent-based task types. Furthermore, agents can specify default Credentials, even if the Credentials are not directly defined on the task.) |
| <b>Tasks requiring an Email Template</b>       | Execution User requires Read permission for that Email Template.  |
| <b>Tasks requiring a Virtual Resource</b>      | Execution User requires Execute permission for that Virtual Resource.   |
| <b>Tasks running a Script</b>                  | Execution User requires Execute permission for that Script.   |
| <b>Tasks running on an Agent</b>               | Execution User requires Execute permission for that Agent.  |
| <b>Tasks running on an Agent Cluster</b>       | Execution User requires Read permission for that Agent Cluster.   |

## 16.3 Assigning an Execution User to One or More Triggers

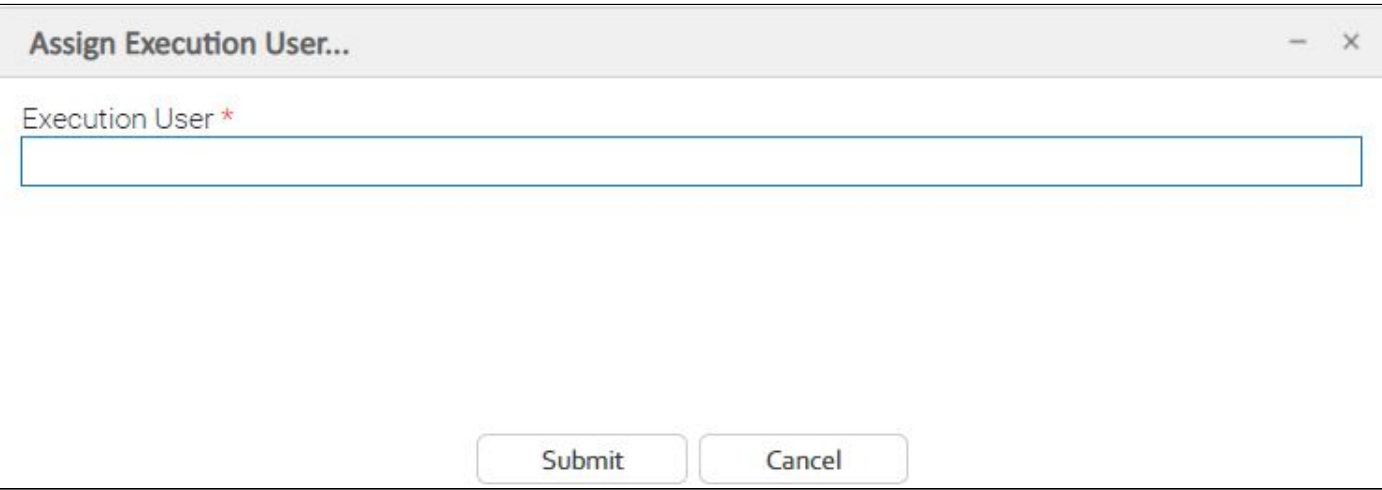
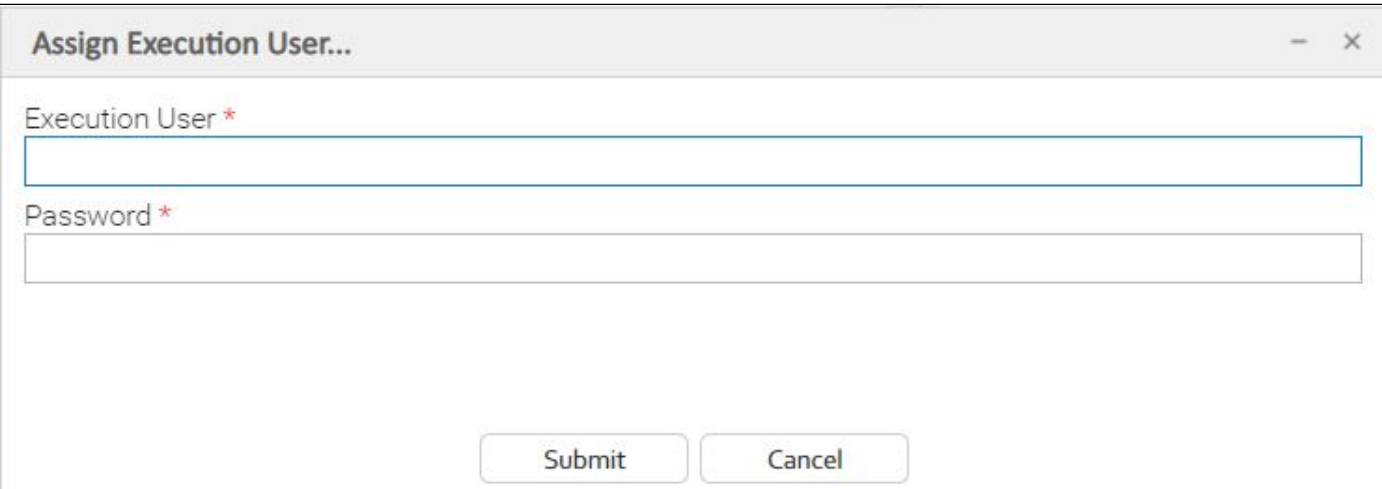
To assign an Execution User to a trigger, you must have the **Assign Execution User Trigger permission**.

Additionally, users that do not have the [ops\\_admin](#) role must provide Execution User login credentials (User ID and Password) in order to assign the Execution User to the trigger.

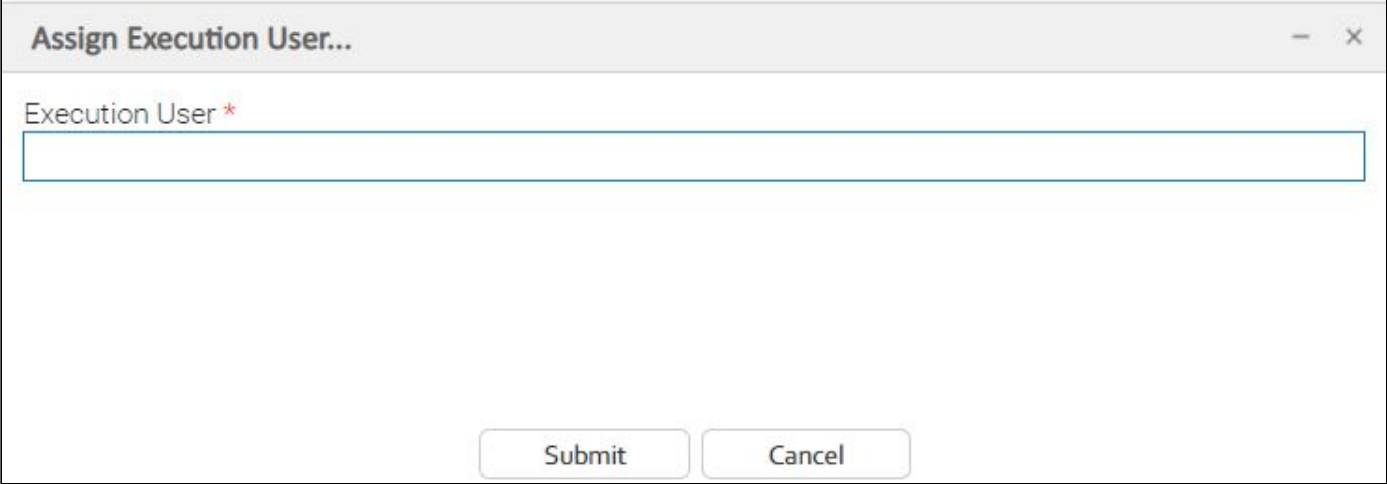
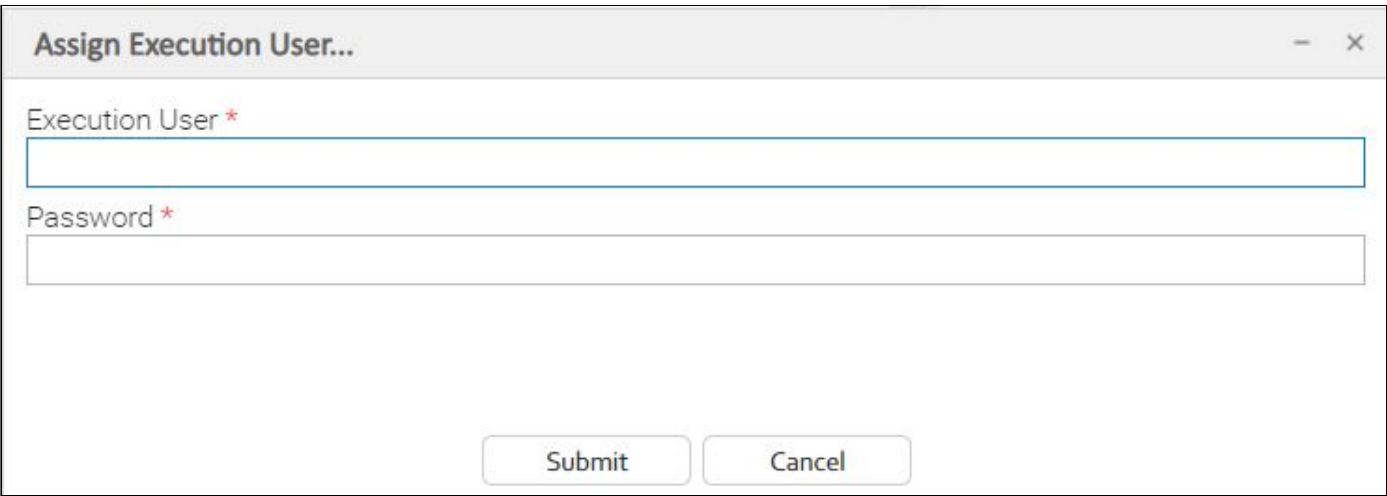
You can assign an execution user to:

- [Single trigger](#)
- [Multiple triggers](#)

### 16.3.1 Assigning an Execution User to a Single Trigger

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| <b>Step 1</b> | Open the trigger.   |
| <b>Step 2</b> | <p>Right-click the trigger Details and, in the <b>Action menu</b> that displays, click <b>Assign Execution User...</b>. An Assign Execution User dialog displays.</p> <p><b>Users with ops_admin Role</b></p>  <p><b>Users without ops_admin Role</b></p>  |
| <b>Step 3</b> | Enter the user ID of the user that you want to assign as the Execution User for the task instances to be launched by this trigger. If you do not have the ops_admin Role, also enter the Password of the user.  |
| <b>Step 4</b> | Click <b>Submit</b> . The <b>Execution User</b> field displays in the General Information section of the trigger Details, identifying the user you selected in the Assign Execution User dialog.  |

### 16.3.2 Assigning an Execution User to Multiple Triggers

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <b>Step 1</b> | Display the triggers list from which you want to assign an execution user to multiple triggers.  |
| <b>Step 2</b> | Ctrl+click the triggers that you want to assign an execution user.   |
| <b>Step 3</b> | Right-click any of the selected triggers and, in the <b>Action menu</b> that displays, click <b>Assign Execution User....</b> An Assign Execution User dialog displays.  |
|               | <p><b>Users with ops_admin Role</b></p>  <p><b>Users without ops_admin Role.</b></p>  |
| <b>Step 4</b> | Enter the user ID of the user that you want to assign as the Execution User for the task instances to be launched by these triggers. If you do not have the ops_admin Role, also enter the Password of the user.   |
| <b>Step 5</b> | Click <b>Submit</b> . The <b>Execution User</b> field displays in the General Information section of each trigger Details, identifying the user you selected in the Assign Execution User dialog.  |

## 16.4 Unassigning an Execution User

To unassign an Execution User from a trigger, you must have the **Assign Execution User Trigger permission**.

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <b>Step 1</b> | Open the trigger. The <b>Execution User</b> field should display in the General Information section of the trigger Details, identifying the currently defined Execution User for this trigger.   |
| <b>Step 2</b> | Right-click the trigger Details and, in the <b>Action menu</b> that displays, click <b>Unassign Execution User....</b> The Execution User identified in the Execution User field is unassigned as the Execution User for this trigger, and the Execution User field is removed from the trigger Details. |

# 17 Copying Triggers

- [Overview](#)
- [Copying a Trigger from a Triggers List](#)
- [Copying Multiple Triggers from a Triggers List](#)
- [Copying a Trigger from the Trigger Details](#)
- [Copy Permissions](#)

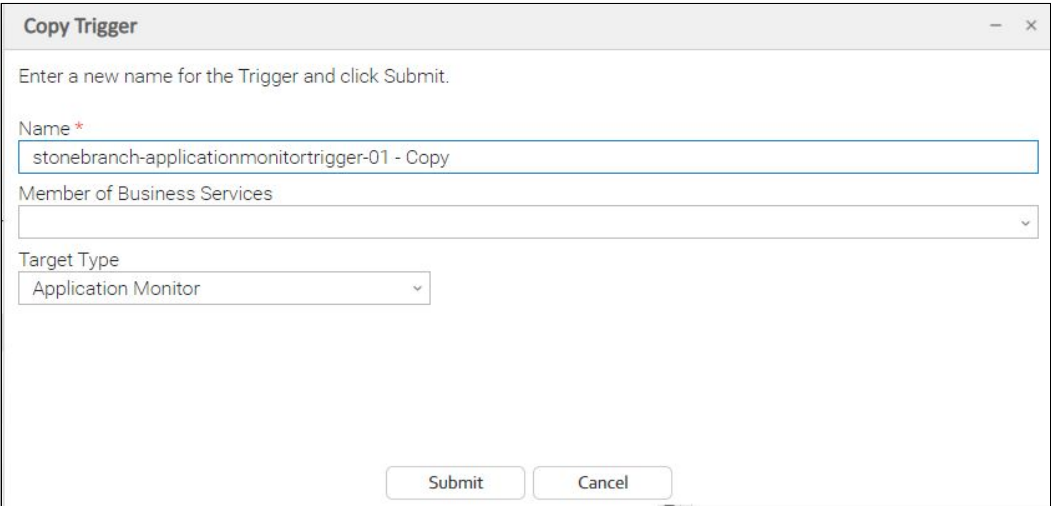
## 17.1 Overview

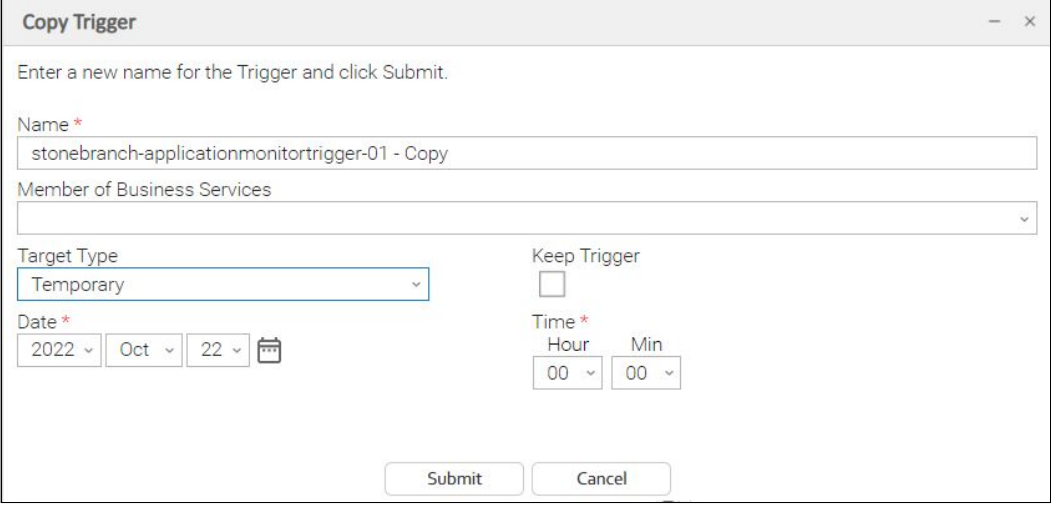
You can make copies of all Universal Controller records, including triggers, using the standard method for [Copying a Record](#): selecting **Insert** on the [Action menu](#).

However, this method does not make copies of any records that are associated with the copies record. For triggers, **Insert** does not make copies of any [Variables](#) that are associated with the trigger.

The Copy Trigger option allows you to make a copy of a trigger, including all of its Variables. However, when you copy a Trigger, the Simulate option is not copied and set to false.

## 17.2 Copying a Trigger from a Triggers List

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <b>Step 1</b> | From the <a href="#">Automation Center</a> navigation pane, select a trigger type under <b>Triggers</b> . The Triggers list for that trigger type displays.  |
| <b>Step 2</b> | Locate the trigger that you want to copy (see <a href="#">Filtering</a> ).   |
| <b>Step 3</b> | Right-click the <b>Trigger Name</b> .  |
| <b>Step 4</b> | <p>On the <a href="#">Action menu</a> that displays, select <b>Copy</b>. A Copy Trigger pop-up dialog displays.</p>  |
| <b>Step 5</b> | Enter a new name for the trigger and, optionally, select any <a href="#">Business Services</a> that you want the trigger assigned to.  |

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| <p><b>Step 6</b></p> | <p>Select a Target Type for the trigger; either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Original trigger type (for example, Cron)</li> <li>• Temporary</li> <li>• Manual</li> </ul>  |
| <p><b>Step 7</b></p> | <p>If you select Temporary as the Target Type - and the original trigger is not a Temporary trigger - additional fields display on the Copy dialog:</p>  |
| <p><b>Step 8</b></p> | <p>Click <b>Submit</b> to create a copy of the trigger.<br/>Only fields that are shared between the trigger being copied and the target trigger will be copied.</p>  |

### 17.3 Copying Multiple Triggers from a Triggers List

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| <p><b>Step 1</b></p> | <p>From the <a href="#">Automation Center</a> navigation pane, select a trigger under <b>Triggers</b>. The Triggers list for that trigger type displays.</p>   |
| <p><b>Step 2</b></p> | <p>Ctrl-Click the trigger(s) that you want to copy (see <a href="#">Filtering</a>).</p>  |
| <p><b>Step 3</b></p> | <p>Right-click any of the selected triggers and on the <a href="#">Action menu</a> that displays, select <b>Copy</b>.</p>  |
| <p><b>Step 4</b></p> | <p>On the Confirmation pop-up that displays, click <b>OK</b>. The copied triggers are added to the list, with <b>- Copy</b> added as a suffix to the Trigger Name for each trigger. If a trigger with that <b>- Copy</b> name already exists, another copy is not created.</p> |

### 17.4 Copying a Trigger from the Trigger Details

|                      |   |
|----------------------|---|
| <p><b>Step 1</b></p> | <p>Select a task from a Triggers list. The Trigger Details for that trigger displays.</p> |
|----------------------|---|

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| <p><b>Step 2</b></p> | <p>Either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Click the <b>Copy</b> button.</li> <li>• Right-click the Details to display the <a href="#">Action menu</a>, and then click <b>Copy</b>.</li> </ul> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>Copy Trigger</b> <span style="float: right;">- x</span></p> <p>Enter a new name for the Trigger and click Submit.</p> <p>Name *<br/> <input type="text" value="stonebranch-applicationmonitortrigger-01 - Copy"/></p> <p>Member of Business Services<br/> <input type="text"/></p> <p>Target Type<br/> <input type="text" value="Application Monitor"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"> <input type="button" value="Submit"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> </p> </div>  |
| <p><b>Step 3</b></p> | <p>Enter a new name for the trigger and, optionally, select any <a href="#">Business Services</a> that you want the trigger assigned to.</p>   |
| <p><b>Step 4</b></p> | <p>Select a Target Type for the trigger; either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Original trigger type (for example, Cron)</li> <li>• Temporary</li> <li>• Manual</li> </ul>  |
| <p><b>Step 5</b></p> | <p>If you select Temporary as the Target Type - and the original trigger is not a Temporary trigger - additional fields display on the Copy dialog:</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p><b>Copy Trigger</b> <span style="float: right;">- x</span></p> <p>Enter a new name for the Trigger and click Submit.</p> <p>Name *<br/> <input type="text" value="stonebranch-applicationmonitortrigger-01 - Copy"/></p> <p>Member of Business Services<br/> <input type="text"/></p> <p>Target Type<br/> <input type="text" value="Temporary"/></p> <p>Keep Trigger<br/> <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Date *<br/> <input type="text" value="2022"/> <input type="text" value="Oct"/> <input type="text" value="22"/> <input type="text" value="📅"/></p> <p>Time *<br/>             Hour <input type="text" value="00"/> Min <input type="text" value="00"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"> <input type="button" value="Submit"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> </p> </div> |
| <p><b>Step 6</b></p> | <p>Click <b>Submit</b> to create a copy of the trigger.<br/>             Only fields that are shared between the trigger being copied and the target trigger will be copied.</p>   |

## 17.5 Copy Permissions

To copy a Trigger, you must have both Read [permission](#) and Copy command permission for the Trigger you are copying, in addition to having Create permission for the copied Trigger.

## 18 Triggering with Variables

- [Overview](#)
- [Using the Trigger Now... Pop-up Method](#)
- [Using the Variables Tab Method](#)

### 18.1 Overview

Universal Controller provides two methods for manually launching all of the tasks associated with a trigger while supplying values for variables used by the task(s):

- Use the [Trigger Now... pop-up](#) method if you do not want the values that you enter for variables to persist. The values will apply only for the time the task(s) is running.
- Use the [Variables tab](#) method if you want to preserve the information (name and value) about the variables you are setting.

Both methods are available for all trigger types. You can use either method to manually launch task(s) when you cannot use the **Launch** button (in the task Details) because you want to override one or more variables.

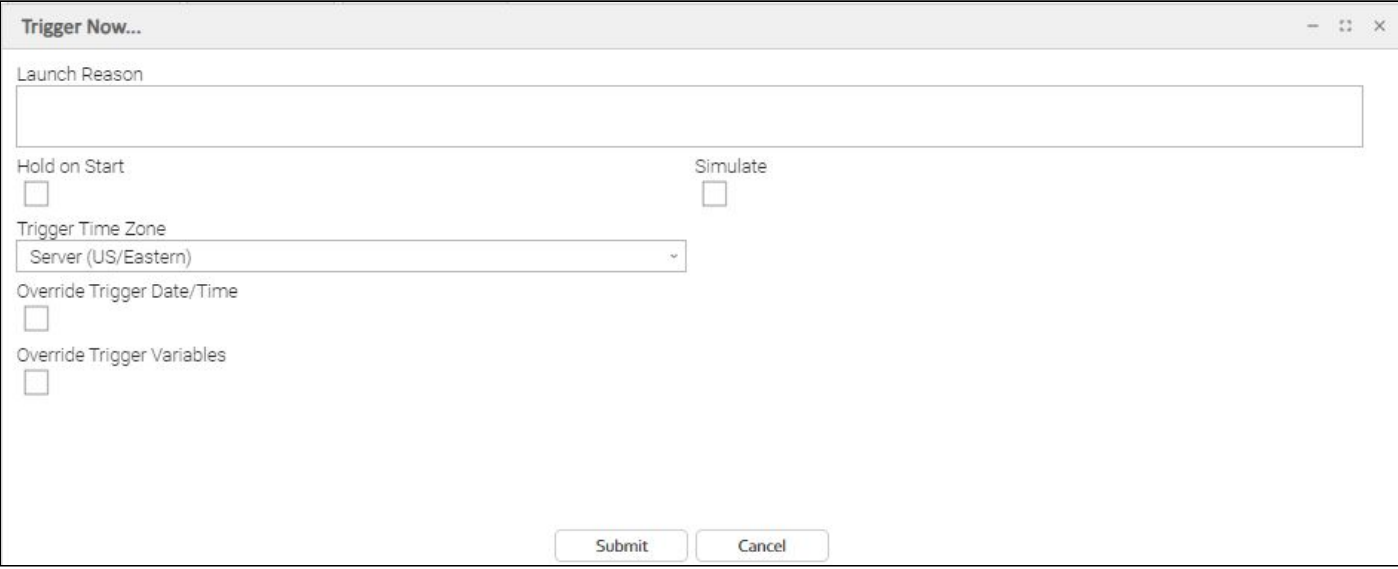
The values that you enter when using either method override the all other values, set elsewhere, for those variables.

Variables set with the **Trigger Now...** pop-up method override any variables specified with the **Variables tab** method, but only for that run of the task(s).

The [audit](#) message created when you use either method is the same.

### 18.2 Using the Trigger Now... Pop-up Method

|               |  |
|---------------|--|
| <b>Step 1</b> | From the <a href="#">Automation Center</a> navigation pane, select <b>Triggers &gt; &lt;trigger type&gt;</b> . The Triggers list for that trigger type displays. |
| <b>Step 2</b> | Right-click the trigger whose tasks you want to launch to display an <a href="#">Action menu</a> .   |

|                      |  |
|----------------------|--|
| <p><b>Step 3</b></p> | <p>Click <b>Trigger Now....</b> The Trigger Now... pop-up dialog displays.</p>   |
| <p><b>Step 4</b></p> | <p>The <b>Trigger Time Zone</b> field displays, by default, the time zone of the trigger, but you can change it to any time zone in the drop-down list for this particular execution of the trigger to run in.</p>   |
| <p><b>Step 5</b></p> | <p>If you want to put the task instances in <b>held</b> status when the tasks specified in the trigger are started, select <b>Hold on Start</b>. A <b>Hold Reason</b> field then displays which allows you to enter information about why the task instances will be put on hold when the tasks start.</p> |

**Step 6** Select **Override Trigger Variables** to display a Variable window in the Trigger Now... pop-up dialog. Any variables already attached to the trigger (via the [Variables tab](#) method) display in alphabetic order (a-z).

**Trigger Now...**

Launch Reason

Hold on Start  Simulate

Trigger Time Zone  
Server (US/Eastern)

Override Trigger Date/Time

Override Trigger Variables

Variables

| Name | Value | Description |
|------|-------|-------------|
| A    | 1     |             |
| B    | 2     |             |
| C    | 3     |             |

Submit Cancel

You can select **Override Trigger Date/Time** if you want to launch the tasks specified in the trigger by a specific date and time (see [Triggering by Date and Time](#)).

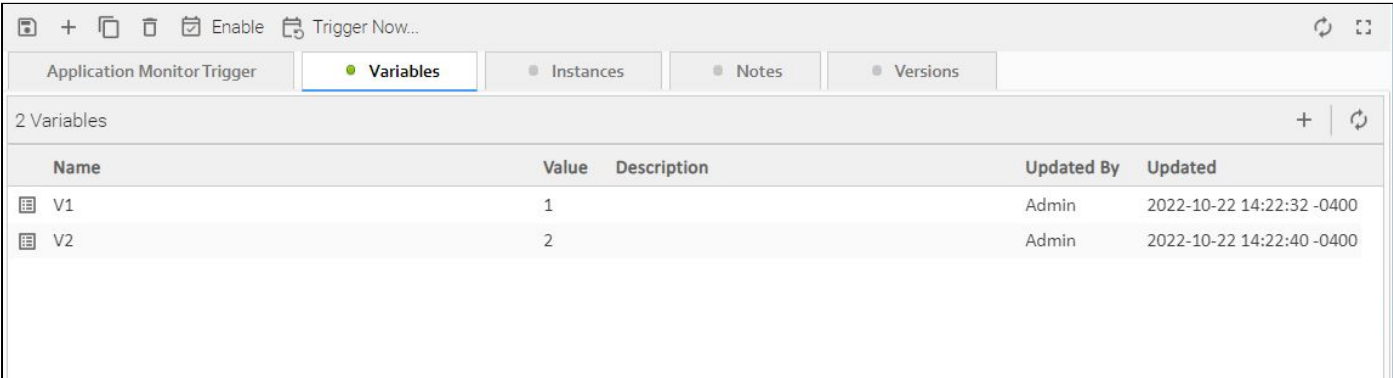
You can also enable [simulation](#) mode from the **Trigger Now...** command, but you cannot disable it if it is already enabled in the Trigger Details.

**Step 7** To add a variable to the list, click the + icon and enter a **Name** and **Value** for the variable.


To remove a variable from the list, click it and then click the - icon.

**Step 8** Click **Submit** to launch the tasks named in the trigger. The variable information in the list is used where referenced in the tasks. After launching the tasks, the Controller deletes the contents of the list.

## 18.3 Using the Variables Tab Method

| <b>Step 1</b> | From the <a href="#">Automation Center</a> navigation pane, select <b>Triggers &gt; &lt;trigger type&gt;</b> . The Triggers list for that trigger type displays.  |             |            |                           |  |  |  |      |       |             |            |         |  |    |   |  |       |                           |  |    |   |  |       |                           |  |
|---------------|---|-------------|------------|---------------------------|--|--|--|------|-------|-------------|------------|---------|--|----|---|--|-------|---------------------------|--|----|---|--|-------|---------------------------|--|
| <b>Step 2</b> | <a href="#">Open</a> the trigger whose tasks you want to launch. The Trigger Details for that trigger displays.   |             |            |                           |  |  |  |      |       |             |            |         |  |    |   |  |       |                           |  |    |   |  |       |                           |  |
| <b>Step 3</b> | <p>Click the <b>Variables</b> tab. The Trigger Variables list displays.</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="6">2 Variables</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Name</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Updated By</th> <th>Updated</th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>V1</td> <td>1</td> <td></td> <td>Admin</td> <td>2022-10-22 14:22:32 -0400</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>V2</td> <td>2</td> <td></td> <td>Admin</td> <td>2022-10-22 14:22:40 -0400</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | 2 Variables |            |                           |  |  |  | Name | Value | Description | Updated By | Updated |  | V1 | 1 |  | Admin | 2022-10-22 14:22:32 -0400 |  | V2 | 2 |  | Admin | 2022-10-22 14:22:40 -0400 |  |
| 2 Variables   |   |             |            |                           |  |  |  |      |       |             |            |         |  |    |   |  |       |                           |  |    |   |  |       |                           |  |
| Name          | Value   | Description | Updated By | Updated                   |  |  |  |      |       |             |            |         |  |    |   |  |       |                           |  |    |   |  |       |                           |  |
| V1            | 1   |             | Admin      | 2022-10-22 14:22:32 -0400 |  |  |  |      |       |             |            |         |  |    |   |  |       |                           |  |    |   |  |       |                           |  |
| V2            | 2   |             | Admin      | 2022-10-22 14:22:40 -0400 |  |  |  |      |       |             |            |         |  |    |   |  |       |                           |  |    |   |  |       |                           |  |

**Step 4** To add a variable:

1. Click the  button. A Variables Details pop-up displays.

2. Enter a Name, Value, and Description for the variable, and then click **Save**.

**Step 5** To update a variable:

1. Click the icon next to a variable **Name** on the Trigger Variables list to displays the Variables Details pop-up .
2. Change the Name, Values, and/or Description of the variable, and then click **Update**.

**Step 6** Click the **<trigger type> Trigger** tab.

**Step 7** Click the **Trigger Now** button to launch the tasks named in the trigger.

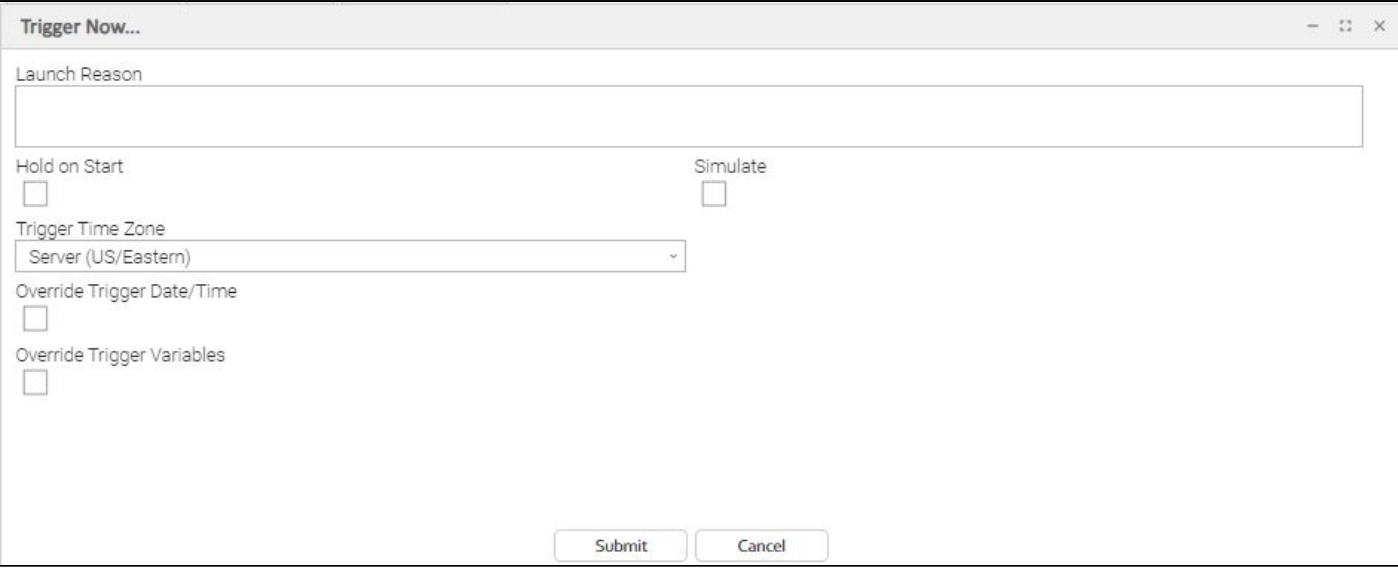
## 19 Triggering by Date and Time

- [Overview](#)
- [Trigger by Date/Time](#)

### 19.1 Overview

Universal Controller provides for the triggering of tasks at the present time or another specific date and time.

### 19.2 Trigger by Date/Time

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| <b>Step 1</b> | From the <a href="#">Automation Center</a> navigation pane, select <b>Triggers &gt; &lt;trigger type&gt;</b> . The Triggers list for that trigger type displays.  |
| <b>Step 2</b> | Right-click the trigger whose tasks you want to launch to display an <a href="#">Action menu</a> .  |
| <b>Step 3</b> | <p>Click <b>Trigger Now....</b> The Trigger Now... pop-up dialog displays.</p>    |
| <b>Step 4</b> | The <b>Trigger Time Zone</b> field displays, by default, the time zone of the trigger, but you can change it to any time zone in the drop-down list for this particular execution of the trigger to run in. |
| <b>Step 5</b> | If you want to put the task instances in <a href="#">held</a> status when the tasks specified in the trigger are started, select <b>Hold on Start</b> .   |

**Step 6** Select **Override Trigger Date/Times** to display fields in the Trigger Now... pop-up dialog that allow you to select a Date, Time, and Time Zone for this execution of the trigger.

**Step 7** If the **Trigger Time Zone** field displays in the pop-up, the **Time Zone** field, by default, is read-only and displays the time zone in the **Trigger Time Zone** field, since the **Use Trigger Time Zone** field is checked.

If you want the trigger to run in a different time zone for the selected **Date** and **Time**, un-check the **Use Trigger Time Zone** field and select a time zone from the **Time Zone** drop-down list.

The **Trigger Time Zone** and **Time Zone** fields allow the trigger to run as if in one time zone, and also allow the Date and Time of the trigger to be based upon another time zone. For example, you could execute Trigger Now... to run at a specific date and time with respect to the **Time Zone**, and yet the trigger itself will run based upon the **Trigger Time Zone**.

If the task is a Workflow, **Trigger Time Zone** lets you select a time zone for this specific launch of the Workflow so that it runs, and evaluates both Run Criteria and Execution Restrictions, according to that time zone.

You can select **Override Trigger Variables** if you want to launch the tasks specified in the trigger while supplying values for variables used by the tasks (see [Triggering with Variables](#)).

You can also enable [simulation](#) mode from the **Trigger Now...** command, but you cannot disable it if it is already enabled in the Trigger Details.

**Step 8** Click **Submit** to launch the tasks named in the trigger. The variable information in the list is used where referenced in the tasks. After launching the tasks, the Controller deletes the contents of the list.